A Jo: Douglass.

PROFITABLE AND NECESSARIE BOOKE OF

Obſervations, for all thoſe that are burned with the flame of Gun-powder, &c. and alſo for curing of wounds made with Musket and Caliver ſhot, and other weapons of warre, commonly uſed at this day both by Sea and Land, as hereafter ſhall be declared:

Lycor. Bell

With an addition of moſt approved remedies, gathered for the good and comfort of many, out of divers learned men both old and new Writers.

Laſt of all is adioyned a ſhort Treatiſe, for the cure of *Lues Venerea*, by Vnctions and other approved wayes of curing, heretofore by me collected: and now againe newly corrected and augmented in the yeare of our Lord 1596.

By WILLIAM CLOVVES *one of her Maieſties Chirurgions.*

The third Edition.

LONDON,
Printed by *M. Dawſon*, and are to be ſold by *Benjamin Allen* and *Peter Cole*, 1637.

DIEU ET MON DROIT

To all the true professors of Chirurgerie in generall whersoeuer, WILLIAM CLOVVES wisheth all happines, with much increase of knowledge in the art of Chirurgerie.

OST loving brethren and friends, vnto you which are students and practisers, in the most excellent art of Chirurgerie, I doe now once againe dedicate this booke, containing diuers short obseruations of some speciall cures by my industrious trauell carefully performed, and approoued very profitable for burnings with the flame of Gun-powder, and also for the curing of wounds made with Musket and Caliuer shot, and other weapons of war, commonly vsed at this day both by sea and land, all which I haue faithfully gathered from diuers reuerend learned Authors, besides mine owne speciall practise: with an addition containing a short treatise for the more speedy cure of *Lues Venerea*, now againe newly corrected and augmented, according to my seuerall practises in these yeeres, 1593. 1594. and 1595. the which I leaue to be censured by the wisedomes and iudgements of the learned and discreet Readers, not doubting of the great profit, which may speedily grow vnto those, which with a good

conſcience are deſirous of knowledge. In which diſcourſe, if I haue for mine owne part chanced vnawares to overſlip my ſelfe in the curious penning of this Treatiſe, or by the Printers neglecting, ſome faults are eſcaped, I craue as heertofore, pardon for both: knowing that I ſhall make a rude performance of a good meaning. Commending this booke to the favorable conſideration of the friendly Readers, and my ſelfe vnto thy accuſtomed curteſie, proteſting that meer loue and zeale vnto my country and country men profeſſors of Chirurgerie, hath mightily emboldened me, to the publiſhing of this worke, and doe preſent the ſame vnder the ſheilds of your protection: the which is the very ſumme reach, & ſcope of my whole meaning, not minding to ſhew my ſelfe any way vaine-glorious, or ambitious, as ſome malicious men will vncharitably deeme. And thus briefly I conclude with the waighty ſaying of Ariſtotle, that the greateſt part of thoſe things, which my ſelfe doth know in this art of Chirurgerie, is the ſmalleſt portion of thoſe things, whereof I am ignorant and know not: wiſhing that it will pleaſe almightie God, to bleſſe theſe my labours with a happy and good ſucceſſe.

Amen.

William Clowes.

OBSERVATIONS.

Now as followeth, are set down the seuerall cures of sundry persons, which by Gods helpe haue beene finished and cured.

The cure of certaine men being burned with the flame of Gunpowder. Cap. 1.

BEfore I doe enter into this discourse, I thought it best, friendly Reader, in a word or two to make cleare and plaine vnto you since the publishing of this my booke of obseruations, and also the other of *Lues Venerea*, vpon some speciall occasions, I haue againe examined and diligently perused them, and farther considering, that whilest a man liueth, any thing that is amisse may be amended: I haue therefore in some sort altered and corrected these two bookes, and so haue ioyned them both together in one, and many things I haue left out as needelesse againe to be spoken of, also I haue enlarged these two bookes with new obseruations and approoued remedies before wanting, the which doth as it were greatly enrich the same. And for that I would be loth to obscure and hide the thing which may do good, I haue therefore here set them out to publike view of indifferent iudges, the which worke (as I take it) is most needfull and necessarie for this present troublesome time, and may very easily be vnderstood of any Surgeon, who hath as it were but a taste or smack of any learning at all, as who so will vouchsafe at their conuenient leisure to bestow the perusing and diligent reading thereof. I doubt not but they will thinke their labours and time well bestowed. And thus hitherto hauing very briefly declared the causes of this last publication, I will here spend no further time nor vse any other preambulations, but presently enter into the first beginning of this booke, with the very same matter and words in substance and meaning, as in some sort is contained in my former writings,

It

IT happened in *Anno* 1577. two Gentlemen were drying Gun-powder in a braſſe pan, who (as it did appeare) had no conſideration vnto the euer heating of the pan, but without knowledge of the danger, and care of themſelues did continually ſtirre the powder with their hands: It chanced ſo, that the powder vpon a ſudden fired, wherewith they were moſt grieuouſly burned, both hands and face, with their bodies and clothes, which cauſed them to make a moſt lamentable crying: and being heard of diuers in the ſame houſe, who perceiuing their chamber to be in a great ſmoke and ſmell of Gunpowder, preſently entred in, and with all haſte that poſſible might be, caried the perſons burned into an other roome, where they ſwift with did cut, rend, and teare of all their clothes from their bodies: otherwiſe without their helpes, no queſtion but they had beene burned to death. There dwelled neere vnto them a gentlewoman, by whom they were greatly eaſed with a whey which ſhee made of verinyce and milke, neuertheleſſe ſhe was fearefull to proceede any further, ſo that ſheee neuer had ſeene the experience in curing of ſuch great burnings with Gunpowder, neither could her ſtomack well digeſt the ſight and filthy ſauors thereof: whereupon I was preſently ſent for, and after diligent view had, I did firſt annoint the parts that were ſcorched and bliſtered oftentimes, ſpecially their hands and face, with this remedy following, whereby the parts afflicted were preſerued from bliſtering.

℞. Salis com. ℥. ß.
Succi cæparum. ℥. iiii.
Miſce.

But where the skin was cleane burned off, and the parts made thereby raw and painfull, then I did apply onely this unguent. the which I haue many times approued in diuers cures, with good ſucceſſe vnto thoſe that haue been ſo burned with Gun powder, which medicine was neuer altered nor changed till the parts were perfectly made whole without any further helpes.

℞. Axungiæ porcinæ lib iiii being firſt firſt well waſhed in the waters of roſes and night ſhade. ana q. s.
Olei linſ lib. ii.
Olei Roſ. lib. i. ß.
Foliorum maluarum
Violarum
Nymphæ } ana. m. i.

Plantaginis

Plantaginis
Prunellæ
Vmbilici Veneris
Cortic. ſambuc. virid.
Semperuiui
Coronæ terræ, &
fol. Pomorum ſpinæ.

} ana. m. i.

} ana. m. iiii.

Infuſe all theſe for the ſpace of fiue daies, then boile them with a gentle fire of coles, till the herbes be parched, then ſtraine them, and adde thereunto Ceræ albæ, q.s. Camphor. ℥. ſ. diſſolued in oile of Roſes: and if you pleaſe in the boiling to put in of ſhoomakers pece greaſe, lib. ſ. your vnguent will be the better: for I haue with this vnguent, as I before declared, cured many, and it is onely of mine owne inuention. But note this well, that vnto their eies I applied this remedie following.

℞. Aquæ Roſ. rub. ℥. iiii.
Lactis muliebris. ℥. ii.
Ouorum albuminum. numero. ii.
Sacchari Candi q.s.
Miſce,

¶ And I annointed the eie lids, and the parts neere thereunto with this excellent vnguent,

℞ Olei Roſ. ℥. viii.
Ceruſſæ lotæ in aquæ Roſ. Rub. ℥. ii.
Ceræ albæ. ℥. ii,
Albuminum ouorum, numero iiii.
Camphoræ, ℥. ii.
Miſce.

In the end I finiſhed theſe cures, without blemiſh or manifeſt ſignes of any burnings, with the often vſing of Oleum ouorum, & Oleum Amygdalorum dulcium, &c.

Now heere followeth certaine remedies, good for burnings with Gunpowder. Cap. 2,

IT is requiſite to be obſerued and noted, that in any wiſe you attempt not to cut or open any of the bliſters of them that be ſo burned with the flame of the gun powder, which at the firſt will cauſe intolerable paine, being annointed as aforeſaid with the ſame remedies of Saliscom. & ſuccis earum, or ſuch like as followeth: But

note

note this alwaies, that if the inflammation do ſo increaſe, that the humors under the bliſtered skin, do corrode and ulcerate the fleſh, then you muſt in any wiſe cut the bliſters, to giue paſſage unto thoſe painfull humors.

℞. Saponis nigr. lib. i.
Mellis com. lib. ß.
Salis com. ℥. i.
Miſce.

Mel ſaponis.

The cure of a man grieuously burned with Gunpowder.

Not long ſince, there was a man burned with gun-powder, eſpecially on the backſide of his right hand, & alſo his arme euen vp to his elbow, in very grieuous ſort, that the skin on the backſide of his hand was cleane burnt, & his arme alſo ſcorched, and bliſters did preſently riſe in divers places: Then with all ſpeede there was a Surgeon ſent for, that did dwel neere vnto him, who hauing intelligence by the meſſenger of this miſhap, he preſently furniſhed himſelfe with the aboue named Mel ſaponis, who at his comming to viſite his patient, finding him in great extremitie of paines & burning heat, did then, with all ſpeed addreſſe himſelfe for the cure of the patient, and he ſpred of the ſaid Mel ſaponis, vpon browne paper, and then laid it ouer all the greeued parts, aſwell vnto the rawe and tender places wher the skin was cleane burned off, as alſo vnto the parts, which were but ſcorched and bliſtered: and thus ſuppoſing he had done wel, notwithſtanding the patients paines exceeded, he continued his former courſe of dreſſing from Thurſday in the afternoone, untill Saterday next following in the morning, all which time & ſpace his paines were exceeding intolerable: then at the laſt the Surgeon himſelfe was amazed, and knew not what to do, but very early in the morning he came unto me, and deſired my counſell and helpe, and acquainted me with the cauſe of his cõming, which was, that I ſhould bring with me, ſuch remedies, as would ſpeedily eaſe his patient, of the extremitie of his paines, for he confeſſed that it was a cure which himſelfe had ſcene little experience of: So in regard of his curteſie, and alſo being very deſirous of knowledge in the Art, the which cauſes the rather induced me to leaue off all mine owne buſines for that time, I went with him: and after my comming to the patient, perceiuing indeed his paines and griefe to be moſt lamentable, as it appeard by his heauie countenance, ſo that I feared his graue would haue ſwallowed him up: but after I had diligently viewed the manner of his burning, and did farther behold how diſorderly he had been delt with, I ſecretly conferred with the Surgeon, and told him he had not done well in the applying of his Mel ſaponis in all places alike, for I ſaid, although it be a medicine of ancient experience with ſome, and many times uſed as they

they ſay with great profit, chiefly to keepe the parts that are burned and ſcorched from bliſtering, which is a moſt excellent thing ſo to doe, yet it is a thing not meete to be uſed upon the tender and raiwe places: for by that meanes you do adde paines unto paines, and heat unto heat, or as it were fire unto fire, like unto him which did ſet his houſe on fire, and to quench it againe, did caſt upon it two or three barrels of gun-powder. For which cauſe I haue here ſet downe this note or obſervation, onely as a forewarning unto others for committing the like fault and offence. To proceed, he was preſently let blood, and I did after take Aqua Ranarum & lactis vaccinæ ana. q.s. being mixed together, and a little warmed, then we did waſh and bathe the parts almoſt halfe an houre together with cleane linnen clothes, and thus we continued three times a day, and three times a night during the time of his great extremitie of paines: after which bathing then we did wring out the ſaid linnen clothes, and on the ſame was ſpred of my forenamed Unguent, for burnings with gun powder, as it is now publiſhed in this booke. So that by this manner & order of dreſſing aforeſaid, which was continued till the extremitie of his paines, and burning heat was well qualified, I ſay within the ſpace of fifteene dayes, hee was made whole by theſe cooling remedies, which did quench the firie heat of his great burning onely now and then I did apply of Emp. diachalcitheos ℥.iiij. and I relented it, and then added unto the Emp. diachalcitheos in the cooling, Unguenti Albi Camphorati ℥.j. ß. and uſed no other meanes unto the end of the cure: neuertheleſſe there was left behinde an unſeemely cicatrize by reaſon of the ill handling at the firſt, which after by no meanes poſſible could bee preuented or amended: then I told the young man, he had ſerued an ill ſaint, which did not learne him to know any better the nature and propertie of his medicines: he anſwered me againe, his knowledge was iuſt of his maſters pitch: then I ſpake little to him, but willed him to be more diligent in reading of good authors, and hereafter to be carefull how he applied his medicines.

Of this,

℞. Succi ceparum. ℥. ij.
Olei Lini vet. ℥.i.
Miſce.

Any of theſe may be uſed as aforeſaid, and then if you pleaſe you may ſafely proceed in this cure with my Unguent, or elſe with any of theſe here under written or ſuch like.

An Vnguent for burnings with gun-powder.

℞. Lithargirij auri. ℥. iiij.
Olei Roſ. ℥. iij.
Olei papaueris. ℥.ij. ß.

Am. Parc. Vnguenti populei. ℥.iiij.
Camphor. ℥.j.
Fiat unguentum in mortario plumbeo ſecundum artem.

Medici Florentini. Or this,
℞. Olej roſati. ℥.viij.
Oleoverum. ℥.ij.
Nitri albi puluerizati. ℥.ij.
Ceræ, ℥ j.ſs.
Corticis med. ſambuci. m. j.
Miſce & fiat unguentum ſecundum artem.

D.P. Or this,
℞. The pith and barke of Elders ana. ℥ ij. boile theſe in three pints of water till halfe be conſumed, then ſtraine it, and adde thereto oyle of Nuts ℥.iiij. boyle theſe till the water bee conſumed, and adde thereto. Ceræ, q.ſ.

Joſephus Quercetanus. Or this,
℞. Lard molten in the flame ℥.ij. and poure it into the iuyce of Beets and Rue, the creame of Cow milke, ana. q.ſ. Mucilage, of the ſeedes of Cidonium & Dragagant, ana. ℥.ſs.
Miſce & fiat unguentum.

Iacobus Weckerus. Or this.
℞. Calcis extinctæ. ℥. iij.
Olei. lib. j.
Ceræ. ℥.iij.

Thou ſhalt euery day once waſh the chaulke, and let the water be taken away with a ſponge, doe this ten daies, then waſh it in Roſe water, and let it drie, and then melt pour ware and oyle, and take it from the fire, and put in the calx, made into moſt fine powder unto the oyle and ware, &c. Alſo Calcis extinctæ made into very fine powder and mixed with Vnguentum roſarceum, is very profitable to ſtaie the ariſing of the bliſters.

The true manner and order of the curing a Marchant of this citie of *London*, called M *Thomas Gore*, which was wounded with Gun-ſhot in the towne of Vluſhing, Cap. 3.

A few yeares paſt a Marchant of good account, in this citie of London, called M. Thomas Gore, being in Vluſhing in Zealand, there making

making great sute unto the Prince of Orenge and the States, for the release of a ship and goods of his, and his friends, which the Flushingers had taken a sea: in the time of that suite, hee did stand at a doore where his lodging was, beholding a band of Dutch souldiers as they were marching to the wals: and as it is in townes of war the maner of some souldiers in a bravery to discharge their peeces as they passe by, so one of the souldiers that certainly knew him, and the cause of his comming to the towne, maliciously as the Merchant himselfe confessed, having his peece charged with a bullet, sturdily shot at him: both his hands being clasped together, and the bullet missing his bodie passed through the middle of both his hands, and fractured the bones, and also wounded him through the upper part of his left arme, and also pierced and fractured that bone in many peeces: which bullet also did rend and teare the muscles, sinewes, veines, and arteries, by reason hereof, there followed great paines, inflations and tumors, which continued a long time, notwithstanding he was presently pretended and drest by the Surgeons of the towne of Flushing: but he said he received by them small hope or comfort of his recouery, notwithstanding I know they were excellent men: Then his friends being gentlemen and Merchants of London, were by him giuen to understand that hee was still from day to day worse and worse, for which cause they sent for him to London, and presently upon his arriuall, I was brought unto this cure, and after conference had with a doctor of Physicke for his diet, purging and bleeding, I made ready forthwith this cataplasma, which appeased the paines, and ceased the inflammation.

A Cataplasma.

℞. Follorum maluarum & violarum } ana. m. ij.
Florum chamæmeli Fol. ros. } ana. m. j.

Boile all these in new milke till they be very soft, then stampe them in a morter and adde thereunto,

Vnguenti ros. Vnguenti populei } an. ℥. j. ß.
Vitellorum ovorum numer. ij.
Farinæ hordei ℥. ii.
Radicis Althææ, & Seminis Psyllii } ana. ℥. ß.

Sometimes I did put in of these Mucilages of each ℥ ij. and of oyle of roses ℥ i. with the crums of white bread steeped in new milke ℥ iij. by these meanes the paines were freed from all the paines aforesaid: which being done, to shun the like dangerous accidents, which oftentimes in

ſuch woundes are hard to be reſiſted, I applied round about the parts this defenſiue following,

℞. Olei roſ. ℥. ß.
Olei myrtini ʒ. iij.
Sanguin. draconis, Boli Armeniaci, Farinæ hordei } ana. ℥. ß.
Albuminum ouorum, Aceti roſ. } ana. q. s.
Miſce.

A Mundi-catiue.

℞. Mel roſ. ℥. ij.
Terebinthinæ ℥. iij.
Succiapii, & Plantag. } ana. ℥. i. ß.

Boile all theſe together a little, and then adde thereto,

Farinæ hord. & Farinæ fabarum } ana. ℥ ß.
Sarcocollæ ʒ. i ß.
Croci. ʒ. ß.
Miſce.

Powder that which is to be powdred, and mire all theſe togither, ſtirring it continually till it come to perfection. Notwithſtanding I had very great helpe by this mundificatiue, and the powder of Mercurij præcipitati, yet I was after conſtrained to uſe more ſtronger remedies: and amongſt others I found moſt profit in this powder following, which did not onely take away the euil fleſh, but alſo did remoue diuers fragments and peeces of broken bones, which were not fully loſed from the paniculous parts, and alſo hidden in the ſpungious fleſh, neuertheleſſe it worketh not without paine, therefore in ſuch cauſes, if poſſible it may be, it is better to let nature ſeparate the bones, than to take them away by force and violence.

This powder is good to take away ſpungious and corrupt fleſh.

℞. Mercurij præcipitati. ʒ. iij.
Aluminis combuſt. in aceto Roſ. ʒ. j.
Cinnabaris. ʒ. ß.
Miſce.

Likewiſe I commonly uſed Emplaſtrum Diachalcitheos publiſhed in this booke, after I had taken away all the corrupt and ſpungious fleſh, and mundified the woundes, and alſo remoued the loſe bones, then vſed I my Vnguentum incarnatiuum, whereunto ſometimes I did mire Aluminis combuſt. in Aceto Roſ. which Vnguent did not only drie up ſuperfluous moiſture, but did moreouer gently cleanſe with-

out

out any great mordication or biting: which being performed, then I did shortly after desiccate and dry up the said wounds with Vnguentum desiccativum and Emplastrum diachalcitheos, and thus I performed this worke and cured him perfectly within this citie of London.

The cure of one Master *Andrew Fones* a Merchant of London, who being in a ship at the sea was set upon by the Vlushingers, in which fight hee was very dangerously wounded with Gun-shot. Cap. 4.

THis Merchants ship was set upon by certaine Vlushingers at sea, and being a long time in fight with them, and very sore oppressed by the number of men and ships: yet they did fight it out, untill at the last by chance he was shot into the upper part of his brest neere unto Os furculæ, or the channell bone, and so passed through til it came to the lower part of Os scapulæ, or the shoulder blade, where it did rest till hee came to London, which was a long time: for immediately after his hurt, the ship was taken and carried into Vlushing, where he was in cure (as he said to me and many others) a long time with two of the Prince of Orenges Chirurgions, to his great cost and charges, yet it profited nothing. Then I was sent for, and after speeches had I prepared my selfe, and forthwith made probation and found where the shot was secretly lodged: then I did without fariance, in the presence of diuers skilfull Chirurgions of London, make reasonable deepe and large incision, and there I did take out the shot, and after that there was great care had of him by his friends, so that I did giue them to vnderstand that the wound was not without danger. Then they ioyned with me one of her Maiesties Phisitions, who directed him to take Arcæus Apozema, which certainly did worke most excellently well, the proofe thereof I neuer had seene untill that time, but many times since I haue vsed it, and I haue found thereof a treasure for the curing of wounds in the brest, which composition I will here set downe for the worthinesse thereof, as it was ministred to him. But first after I had taken out the shot, I preserued the wound with this digestiue, the which I vsed upon tents and pledgets.

℞. Terebinthinæ lotæ in aqua vitæ ℥.iiij.
Vitellorum ovorum num. ij.
Olei Ros. ℥ ß.

A digestiue, Clowes.

Mercurij

Mercurij præcipitat. biſcalcinati. ℥ j.
Croci. ℈ i.
Miſce.

And after the wound was herewith preſerued then I annointed the parts grieued round about with warme oile of Roſes, and euer all a plaiſter of Diachalcitheos diſſolued in oyle of Roſes q.s. and at euery dreſſing I applied hot ſcuphs of white wine and aqua vitæ, q.s. Then I defended the wound from accidents with this defenſiue,

A defenſiue.

℞. Pul. Roſ. rub. & Myrtillorum } ana ℥ j.
Boli Armeniaci & Terræ ſigillatæ } ana ℥ vj.
Succorum plantaginis & Solani } ana. ℥ j.
Olei Roſ. omphac. & Myrtillorum } ℥ ij. ß.
Aceti Roſ. ℥ j.
Ceræ. ℥ ij.
Miſce.

In which time and ſpace of the uſe of theſe outward remedies, I did giue him to drinke of this Apozema oftentimes, q.s.

Apozema Arcæi.

℞ Hordei mundati contuſi
Paſſularum mundatarum, contuſarum } ana. p iiij.
Radicum bugloſſæ contuſarum m. iij.
Glycyrrhizæ raſæ modicæ ℥ j. ß.
Cardui benedicti m. ij.
Seminum communium ℥ ij.
Iuiubas numero xx.
Prunorum numero xv.
Radicum Petroſelini contuſ. m. i.

All which being boiled in viii. pound of raine water, to the conſumption of the third part, let them be ſtrongly ſtrained, whereunto ſhall be added,

Penidiorum ℥ iij.
Sirupi roſat. Sirupi de duobus radicibus ſine aceto } ana. ℥ ij.
Sacchari albi lib. ß.
Cinnamomi pulverizati ℥ j. ß.
Fiat Apozema.

And likewiſe for cleanſing and mundifying of the ſaid wound, I uſed this mundificatiue following, & alſo many times beſides Vnguentum

basilicon

baſilicon mixed with Mercurie præcipitat. &c.

℞. Terebinthinæ Venet. lotæ in aqua fumaria ℥.iiij.
Vitellorum ouorum numero ij.
Mellis Roſ. } ana. ℥.ij.
Sir. de fumaria }
Farinæ Orobi. ℥.iij.
Thuris }
Maſticis } ana. ℥.ß.
Aloes hæpaticæ }
Radicis Peucedani. ℥.j.
Miſce.

Mundificativum Petri Andreæ.

Alſo I iniected inwardly with a ſyring this excellent lotion, which did wonderfully well mundifie and cleanſe the breſt.

℞. Hordei mundati } ana. ℥.ii.
Lentium }
Caudæ equinæ. m.i.
Roſ. Rub. m.ß.

Iniectio mundificatiua.

Boile them in equall parts of common and Plantaine water cum modico ſocci mali punici, vnto the conſumption of the third part, putting thereto when it is ſtrained,

Sacchari rub. ℥.ij.
Sirup. ex infuſione roſ. ℥.iij.
Croci ℈.ß.

After the parts were perfectly mundified, then I perfected the cure with theſe remedies here vnder preſcribed.

℞. Aquæ hordei lib.ß.
Sirup. Roſ. ℥.i.
Penidiorum ℥.ij.
Liquiritiæ ℥.ij.
Myrrhæ ℥.ß.
Miſce.

Iniectio carnativa & mundificatiua.

Moreouer, with the aboue rehearſed iniections I vſed this Vnguent, which is very neceſſarie for ſuch wounds made with Gun ſhot: and I haue approued it in many other cures, as it was preſcribed in the former copie, and as it is now in this booke corrected and publiſhed.

℞. Succi de Peto lib.vj.
Adipis ouini. lib.ij.
Olei com. lib.ij.
Terebinthinæ Venetiæ ℥.xij.
Reſinæ Pini lib.j.
Maſticis ℥.ij.

Vnguentum de Peto & Nicotiam, Clowes.

Colophoniæ

Colophoniæ lib. ij.
Ceræ lib. i.
Vini albi lib. i.
Miſce & fiat unguentum ſecundum artem.

Let not the Succi de Peto be put in before all the reſt, be well relented togither, and then ſtrained into a cleane pan, and being molten, put in the ſuyces of the reſt, and boile it till the ſuyces be all conſumed: then ſtraine it againe, and reſerue it to your uſe. With theſe remedies before rehearſed, I did perfectly make him whole. & I cicatrized up the wound with Vnguentum deſiccativum rub. and ſo he remained perfectly cured twelue yeares, untill his dying day, which was in Anno 1595. within the citie of London, &c.

The cure of a certaine ſouldier that was wounded with Gun ſhot in the Low countries: he was ſhot in at the bottome of his belly on the left ſide, and the bullet paſſed through, and reſted in the right buttock neere unto Anus, where it lay ſecretly hid, and could not bee found for the ſpace of three yeares, in which time it became a Fiſtula of a hard curation,

Cap. 5.

N the yeare of our Lord 1573. I was ſent for unto my ſingular good friend Maſter Richard Yoong, one of her Maieſties Iuſtices of peace for Middleſex, who did earneſtly requeſt me, that I would for his ſake, cure and heale, if it were poſſible, the aforeſaid ſouldier, called M. Giles, for that he was known to be a very valiant man, which cure to perſwade me, ſeemed to me very hard and difficult, for that hee had beene for the ſpace of three yeares, with diuers very good Surgeons, both beyond the ſeas as alſo in England, and yet his griefe did ſtill reuerſe, and breake out againe: the reaſon I perceiued was, for that the place, where the bullet lay, could neither by probation, nor coniecture be certainly knowne, and that was the chiefeſt cauſe I ſuppoſe, why they failed in this cure: ſo at this Gentlemans requeſt, I did take him in cure, and after due conſideration and ſearch made, with probes of Lead, and ware candles, and long and ſmall flexible tents, that were apt to yeld to every crooked turning, yet by no meanes I could come to the knowledge or underſtanding where the bullet had connaied and hid it ſelfe, neither could the patient himſelfe giue me any certaine direction thereof:

thereof: then first of all I enlarged the mouth or orifice of the fistula, with a tent made of a spounge, and for that the callous hollownesse did penetrate deepe, and (as I haue said) being uncertaine of the bottome, which was in the part where the bullet lay: Therefore I ordained a long and small fistle tent made of fine lint without any grosse threds in it, and so with the white of an egge well beaten. I trimmed my tent in length and bignes, according to the greatnes and smalnes of the griefe: which being thus prepared according to art, then I did annoint euery tent slightly ouer, with Vnguentum Rosarum, onely to haue the powders cleaue fast, and take better hold on the tents, whereby it might be so conueied in, to remoue and destroy the callous hardnesse, which was incironed about the circuits or compasse of the hollownesse of the fistula, and the first powder that I used for this purpose, was the powder which I haue published in the third Chapter of this booke. pag. 8. After I had reasonably well enlarged the fistula with the foresaid powder, which I used twice a worke: and alwaies I remoued the scars with unguentum rosarum, and laid upon the same most commonly Emplastrum Diachalcitheos dissolued with oyle of Roses, and Rose vineger, and the whites of egs, being mired well together, and so I applied it: and although I had herewith partly taken away the callous matter, yet I found not that profit and commoditie as heretofore I had done in the curing of diuers other. Then hauing full hope of better successe with this strong powder next following, the which I applied after the same manner and order as the other aforesaid.

℞. Vitrioli albi combust. ℥.j.
Aluminis usti ℥.ß.
Mercurij. Sublimat. ℥.j.
Bolei Armeniaci orient. q.s.
Misce.

The strong powder.

With this powder I did wholly destroy the callous matter, so far as it was possible to conuey in my tents. Then I supposed that I had made sufficient proofe to haue found where the bullet rested, but toe what I could by searching, either when he stood upright, or stouped downwards, or as he stood when he was shot, the which he did so neare as he could direct me: all this profited nothing, till at the last I did consider that such Fistulas that hath mo crookes or turnings than one, could hardly be cured by tents. Wherefore I followed the counsell of Tagaltius, who saith in the cure of Fistulas, where medicine by tents cannot be brought, or conueied into the bottome as the cause doth require: then to use iniections and liquors meet for the purpose, to be cast in with a syring, is (saith he) greatly auailable, as I very well did proue by this cure: for I pre-

pared this water following, the which I did caſt in with a ſyring that had a long pipe and a large barrell: the ſaid water is called aquæ fallopij.

Aquæ Fallopij.

℞. Aquæ plantaginis & roſ. } ana. lib. j.
Aluminis roch. } ana. ℥. ij.
Argenti ſublimati }

Put all theſe together in a double glaſſe, and boile it in Balneo mariæ, to the conſumption of the fourth part. After I had caſt in of this water, preſently I ſtopped the mouth or orifice of the Fiſtula, to this end and purpoſe, that thereby the skin might alſo become the more thin, by reaſon of the long lying in of the iniection, and more of matter which was gathered within the cauity or bottome of the Fiſtula. And (as I ſaid) cauſed him forthwith to lie downe upon his right buttock, according as the paſſage directed me, onely that the water ſhould not returne backe againe till it had wrought his effect, for within foure houres after hee did greatly complaine of extreme paine in his right buttocke neere unto Anus, and there I did perceiue it to be greatly tumified and ſwolne, then I applied on the outſide of his buttocke where he complained a Cataplaſma, which is ſingular good in ſuch cauſes. The compoſition is as followeth,

Anodynum Cataplaſma.

Clowes.

℞. Foliorum maluarum } ana. m. i. ß.
Hyoſcyami albi }
Florum chamæmeli } ana. m. i.
& Roſ. }

Boile theſe in new milke, then adde thereto,

Medullæ panis q. ſ.
Farinæ hordei ℥. ij.
Sem. lini ℥. iij.
Oleorum roſ. } ana. ℥. i. ß.
& Violarum }
Vitellorum ouor. numero iij.
Croci ℈. i.
Miſce.

Thus I let him remaine till the next day following in the morning, for then I had good hope that the water had found the paſſage and place where the bullet had ſeated it ſelfe, then I called others in preſence when I made inciſion upon the right buttocke neere unto Anus, where the ſwelling ſhewed it ſelfe. There I made inciſion, and did take out the ſame, and for that time to mitigate the paine, I iniected new milke and ſugar with a little oile of Roſes, and upon pledgets I applied Vnguen-

num

tum rosarum, to remoue the eschars which were made by the foresaid water, and I staied the bleeding which followed after the incision with *Galens* powder: and so he rested reasonable quiet all that day and the next night: then at the second dressing I ordained this Unguent, the which I used till the paines and inflammation were ceased, and the said unguent is made of Axungiæ porcinæ & oculi populei, q.s wherewith I mixed a small quantitie of Mercurij præcipitati, then after I did mundifie it with this mundificatiue.

Vnguentum Populeon simplex.

℞. Gum. ammoniaci ℥.ij.
Galbani ℥.i.ß.
Aloes } ana. ℥.j.
Sarcoc. }
Terebinthinæ ℥.iiij.
Resinæ pini ℥.ß.
Olei ros. ℥.iij.
Olei mastic. ℥.iiij.
Mellis ros. ℥.i.
Succorum plantaginis }
Apii } ana. ℥.ß.
Card. bened. }
Viridis æris ʒ.iii.

Vnguentum mundificatiuum.

Dissolue your Gums in white wine, and make an Unguent according to art. After that the parts were well mundified, then I did iniect into the griefe twice a day this iniection, which doth both incarnate and conglutinate.

℞. Aquæ hordei lib.i.
Mel ros. ℥.iii.
Sarcocol. ʒ.ii.
Olibani & } ana. ʒ.i.
Myrrhæ }
Vini maluatici ℥.vi.

Theleiection Tagaltius.

Thus in a short time I finished this cure, with this iniection and with my unguent Nicotion or Depeto and the plaister of Diachalcitheos, &c.

A very hard and dangerous cure which happened to a common ſouldier called *Iohn Searle*, by a ſhot with a Muſket bullet, through the joynt of his ſhoulder on his right arme, which fractured a great part of the ſaid joynt into many peeces. Cap. 6.

A Few yéares paſt, there was ſent unto me by *Mr. Marre* a gentleman attending upon generall *Norrice*, who not long before I cured of a wound in his hand, I ſay he ſent unto mee by his man a certaine ſouldier called *Iohn Searle*, being in the flower of his age (about ſome ſix and twenty yeares) and of a reaſonable good conſtitution of body, who was ſhot thorow the joynt of his right ſhoulder with a muſket bullet, ſo that a great part of the bones of the ſaid joynt were battered and broken into many peeces, with the force of the bullet: It was ſaid, he received this wound at the ſiege of Graue, he ſérving then under the conducting & leading of Generall *Norrice*, being there chiefe Commander of the Engliſh regiment, at which time the General himſelfe was wounded on the breſt with a pike, & eſcaped his life moſt dangerouſly, he was then alſo thruſt into the mouth and throte with a pike, ſo that two of his foremoſt téeth were fractured & broken in peeces with the force of the pike, whom I cured in the Low Countries. (As I haue before ſaid) at the earneſt requeſt of *Mr. Marre* I diligently viewed and ſearched the aboue-named ſouldier his griefe, which for want of orderly preſerving and dreſſing, and good looking unto: and moreouer lacke of ability to pay for the curing of ſo great and dangerous a griefe, was like to haue periſhed: by reaſon therof his wound was in time ouergrowne with corrupt and ſpungious fleſh: the humors alſo were continually fleéting, corrupt, and of a ſtinking ſauor, the whole ioynt was marueilouſly ſwolne, and ſore oppreſſed with very great paine: by reaſon of the humors that were gathered about the ioynt, being vehemently heated, and full of rancor and malice, which proceeded partly of thoſe cauſes afore declared, and alſo of the cauſes after following: moreouer, his arme from the ſhoulder, and ſo downe unto his hand was unmeaſurably ſwolne, the skin indurate and hard, ſo that he had ſmal feeling of that arme but with a dull ſenſe: and alſo his arme was unwieldy and heavy: the orifices of the ſaid wound were very ſmall, and almoſt cloſed up together. After I perceiued all theſe pernitious ſignes and accidents, wherewith the whole

whole member was assailed, and which to my iudgement threatened great danger, whereby I doubted it would proue but a sorrowfull cure, yet for that he was a man of a valiant and stout courage, and farther calling to mind the wise sayings of *Iosephus Quercetanus*, a man as it may appeare, liuing in the light of all good learning, he declareth in the second chapter of his booke of curing Gun shot: That hee would not haue the wounded patient forsaken as a dead man, although the wound seeme dangerous and mortall, but with all diligence to apply meete and conuenient medicines, For saith he, many times nature being holpen by Art, worketh myracles, whereby empericks to the great infamy of Physicke oftentimes purchase fame, for being bold upon the strength of nature, they take in hand desperate cures, forsaken as dead men by the Physitions, and get thereby to themselues great credite, and to the Physitions no lesse shame, as by heare say about two yeares past it happened to a noble prouinciall named *Vuiffius*, who being in the kings armie against *Rupella*, was by a shot pierced thorow, and forsaken of the physitions, who iudged the substance of his liuer to be perished, and yet was cured by some of his noble friends with medicines of no great price: The which rare euent, may be a notable example of the strange effects of nature, which oftentimes deceiueth the iudgement of most learned Physitions, whom I would wish neuer to be destitute of singular remedies against desperate and hainous griefes, &c. A historie.

Hereby may be perceiued that famous men of all former ages, until this day reproue all those Physitions and Surgeons in like sort, which at any time refuse to helpe and succour their wounded patients, though the wound seeme deadly and dangerous: for if he happen to die for want of all helpe, we may iustly saith *Guido*, be accounted and taken for most wicked and uncharitable persons: And so I will here leaue to speake any farther of this matter, for that my onely meaning is here to instruct young practisers, and not otherwise to discourse, as I haue before said, I hauing a carefull foresight, and being very desirous to doe all the good I could unto this poore man, and also loth to prolong and abuse the time, as that vilde slander goeth upon Surgeons generally, but chiefly of the Surgeons of London vndeserued, amongst whom I know there are many which are worthy to be recorded in the number of most excellent famous men: whereof I could speake more largely, but that this place serueth not to declare by matters, and therefore to proceede unto the end. Therefore with all diligence I did make probation, and searched the said wound, which done, I did forthwith fortifie, strengthen and defend the weake parts, by applying about the ioynt repelling medicines, to the intent to staie the streame, and intercept the

flux

flux of humors that was stirred up, partly by often searching, and also by sharpe and biting medicines as followeth, which of very necessitie must needs be done, then I endeuoured my selfe to enlarge the orifices of the said wound, and to subdue the corrupt and spungeous flesh, which was perfe[illegible]ned with great care and diligence: first I made a long tent, the which I armed with the common causticke, made unguent wise, and so I conueied it into the farthest part of the wound, so far as it was possible, at that present time to goe. The strange euent of the said ruptury or causticke is not onely in this cure, but in many others greatly to be esteemed: thus after the orifices of the said wound were sufficiently enlarged for the time present, then to appease the paines and heat that were greatly increased by the often using againe and againe of sharpe and biting medicines, which was done to this end and purpose, to discouer the things infixed which a long time had beene hidden within the said ioynt, as followeth, first to remoeue the eschars aforesaid, and to digest the humors, I applied upon tents and dossels, Vnguentum populeon simplex sometimes mixed with Mercurii precipitati q.s. next thereunto I applied a plaister of Diachalcitheos, dissolued with oyle of Roses, and the iuyce of Houslecke, and Plantaine, ana.q.s. and so to couer ouer all the ioynt of the arme downe to the hand: this Cataplasma whose cooling facultie exceedeth in restraining the inflammation, and also to mittigate the paine,

℞. Micæ panis infusæ in lacte vaccino lib.i.ß.

Boile it a little, then adde thereto.

A cataplasma.

Olei viol. } ana ℥.iij.
Olei Ros. }
Vitellor. ouor. numero iiij.
Puluer. rosar. rub. }
Flor. Chamamell. & } ana. ℥ ij.
Melilot. }
Far. fabar. & } ana. ℥.i.
Hordei. }

Mingle all these together, and make a Cataplasma according to art. Thus as I haue said, I continued from time to time, till the extreme paines were somwhat asswaged, and the weake member a little strenthened, which by long infirmitie and ill looking unto, was greatly feebled, for these causes I did many times forbeare the often using of forcible and strong medicines, knowing indeed that the best way of curing, is if it be possible, to cure quickly and without paine, or as little as may bee. But after his paines and swelling were somewhat taken away, partly by the foresaid Cataplasma, and partly by a plaister of Demineo,

made

made with the oiles of neates fœte and linesed of equall portions, &c. But it is furthermore to be noted, that first of all he was purged by the counsell of a phyſition, and then next I did foment all the parts round about his ioynt, and so like wise doune his arme to his hand with a fomentation, which I made of malsey, vineger, and oile of roses ana. q. s. Whereby the pores of the skin, were the better opened that the humors might the easilier breath forth, and be resolued: which done, I went about the more boldly to subdue and take away the superfluous and spungious flesh, whereby the corruption being inclosed, had the freer passage. The which was done sometimes with Mercurij præcipitati alone, and sometimes I mixed with Mercurij præcipitati Vitriolium, of each equall portions, or rather lesse of the Vitriall than of the Præcipitat. and sometimes I used Vitriolium album, & Bole Armoniacum made in very fine powder, as it is described in the viii. Chapter of this booke, for the cure of a Fistula: also I did use at sundrie times Vnguentum Ægyptiacum after *Aetium*, whose properties excede in subduing spungious flesh, and in sealing corrupt bones: in like manner I used many times the trochies of Dermino after *Vigo*: but in conclusion, the chiefest thing that finished and perfected this cure was a tent made onely of the powder of Vitriall and Bole, as it is described in the Chapter aboue said, the which I made in length and greatnes unto the concauitie of the grieued part, by meanes hereof, as it were by a miraculous operation, happily there was stirred up aboue Os furculæ, and a little below the orifice of the wound in the corrupt ioint a rotten abscisse, wherin was compact a masse of most horrible filthie stinking matter with certaine peces of foule blacke & rotten bones, & peces of the bullet of Lead, with a pece of iron of his armour: then after I had thus wholly displaced and taken away all these annoyances, which was done, as I haue afore said, with the often visiting of the wound with eating and consuming medicines, as he was able to beare and endure it, by meanes hereof he was deliuered from all perils whatsoeuer, which a long time lay pend and lurking within the said ioynt, they conspiring much hurt and danger not onely unto the weake member, but also unto the whole state of his bodie. And here I end this briefe note or obseruation, without farther repetition, onely I say after the wound was deliuered from all perils whatsoeuer, then the rest of the cure was accomplished according to the generall method of other cõmon wounds as with mundificatiues, incarnatiues, and consolidatiues, &c. published in this booke in diuers places: thus by carefull handling, and the benefit of nature he was cured of this dangerous wound, yet he remaineth still lame of that arme, and will be so all the dayes of his life.

The cure of one *Henry Rodes*, one of the waiters at the Cuſtome-houſe, he being upō the river of Thames a skirmiſhing with his peece, and by reaſon the peece had certaine flawes in it, did breake into many peeces, and made a great wound upon his chin, and carried away a good part of the Mandible and the teeth withall: moreover, it did rend his hand greatly: all which I cured without maine or deformitie.

Chap. 7.

After I had ſearched the wound of his hand and face, then I preſerued thoſe wounds with oile of Hypericon warmed, and upon the ſame to reſtraine the bleeding I applied this reſtrictiue,

A Reſtrictiue Bolognum.

℞. Boli Armeniaci ℥. i. ß.
Sanguinis draconis, Terræ ſigillatæ } ana. ℥. j.
Thuris gummoſi ℥. ij.
Pilorum leporis ℈. ß.
Ovorum Albuminum q. s.
Miſce.

And the wounds of the hand were defended from dangerous accidents, which commonly follow ſuch wounds, and will admit no cure till they be removed by good induſtrie and diligence, which was performed with that defenſiue, which is published in Cap. 4. pag. 10.

Then with decent bolſtering and rowling I preſerued his hand for the firſt dreſſing laying it orderly upon a palme ſtrit of wood well wrapped with fine towe, and then I did binde it very eaſily, ſo that his hand might ſafely lie on it without ſtirring, or removing any way. then after the wound of his lip was alſo ſtitched. I uſed unto the wound of the outward part the oile of Hypericon well warmed, which I applied to with pledgets of fine lint dipped in the ſame oyle, and upon the ſaid pledgets I laid alſo the aboue named reſtrictiue plaiſter-wiſe, and often dreſſed the wound in the inſide of his mouth, with Sirup. roſ. & mel. roſ. and alſo very often with this Gargariſme following.

℞. Aquæ hordei lib. j.
Succi granatorum ℥. ij.
Mellis roſ. ℥. ij.
Diamoron ℥. j.

Aqua

Aquæ ros & Plantaginis } ana. ℥.iiij.
Aluminis roch. ℥.ß.
Misce.

And thus with bolstering the wound of his chin and conuenient rowling, it rested till the second day. Then at the next preseruation I ordained steuphs of white wine and Aqua vitæ, ana. q.s. and also Vnguentum de peto or Nicotion, which I used continually with the oile of Hypericon warmed, and the plaister of Diachalcitheos, and annointing the parts about with oile of Roses, and so this wound of his chin was in a short time perfectly cured: in like manner I prepared at the first for the curing of his hand also steuphs of white wine with Aqua vitæ: and I ordained likewise this digestiue, wherewith I continued untill these wounds did yeeld perfect matter: in which time no accident followed that did any way hinder the ordinarie course of curing.

℞. Terebinthinæ lotæ in aqua vitæ ℥ ij. A digestiue.
Vitellorum ouorum numero ij.
Croci ℈.ß.
Olei ros. ℥.ß.
Farinæ hord. q.s.
Misce.

A conuenient digestiue in such wounds is necessary because of the alteration of the aire, and for brusing and renting of the parts so disseuered: howbeit, digestiues may not be used ouer-long, for then they will certainly too much putrifie the parts. Moreouer, I used in the time of application of this digestiue, Oleum lumbricorum, & Oleum hypericonis, of each equall portions, and twice a day I dipped the pledgets of the digestiue in those foresaid oiles, & I annointed the part round about the wound with warme oile of Roses, and a plaister of Diachalcitheos dissolued in oile of Roses, with vineger & the white of an egge being well incorporated together, and so I continued with bolstering and rowling till the wound was well digested. Then I did mundifie these wounds of his hand with this mundificatiue, which maister *Rassius*, one of the French Kings Surgeons did giue unto mee, and it is singular good in such wounds, as I haue many times approued,

℞. Pul. aloes Mirrhæ & Gentianæ } ana ʒ iij. A mundificatiue. Frances Rassius.
Pul. utriusque Aristolochiæ & Centaurij minoris } ana. ʒ.ij.
Pul. Ireos Florent. ℥.ß.

Accipiantur omnia cum ſir. } ana.q.ſ.
Roſ.ſiccar & abſynthij }
Addendo aquæ vitæ ℥ j.
& fiat linamentum.

After the wound was well mundified, then I proſecuted unto the end of the cure with mine incarnative, and ſometimes I mixed with it Alumen combuſt. and after brought it unto a perfect cicatrize with vnguentum denarij here following, and thus he was perfectly cured, both of the one and the other wounds aforeſaid.

A very good vnguent called vnguentum denarij.

℞. Minij leuiſſime triti ℥.ij.
Olei roſati } ana. ℥.ij.
Olei mirtini }
Coquantur lento igne cum ceræ albæ ℥.ſ.
Miſce, & fiat unguentum ſecundum artem.

An obſervation of the curing of Henry Battey Cheeſemonger wounded in the corner of his eye, with the ſcrew or breech of a Dag.

Now here I will draw to the end and full finiſhing of this cure, the which I performed within this citie of London at the ſame very inſtant time, cured one *Henry Battey*, a Cheeſemonger, dwelling at Broken Wharfe, which by overcharging of his Dag, it did breake into many peeces, and the breech or ſcrew of the Dag did mount or flie up into the corner of his eye, and fractured the bone, and ſo paſſed up into his head, and the wound preſently was ſhut up and cloſed together: inſomuch that thoſe Surgeons which then had him in cure before I was called, ſuppoſed the wound to be very ſmall & of no account, and indeed went about to heale it up: but ſtill he did grow weaker and weaker, inſomuch the Bell towled for him: then I was ſent for, and to be ſhort, forthwith I enlarged the wound by inciſion, and I tooke out the ſcrew of the Dag out of his head, and the peeces of the fractured bones, which were carried in with the ſaid ſcrew: to conclude, in a very ſhort time after I cured him within this citie of London, and he liueth unto this day.

The cure of a ſouldier being wounded with a poiſoned arrow upon the coaſt of Braſile, which wound after became a Fiſtula, very hard and difficult to be cured. Cap. 8.

IT is many times ſeen by experience friendly Reader, that of wounds receiued in the warres, doe grow a number of ſuch intricate Fiſtulas of very hard curation, and many of them are ſo introned with ſuch a tough hard callous ſubſtance, with corruption of the bones in diuers parts of the body, that they are giuen ouer and forſaken of very good

good Surgeons, as past all helpe or hope of any recouerie: and now here I giue you to vnderstand that in the yeare 1591. the xii. of January, there was sent vnto me from Captaine *Fleming* a certaine souldier which had a Fistulas vlcer in his thigh, with the hurt and corruption of the bone, being fiue inches aboue the ioynt of his knee on his right leg. but before I speake any further of this matter, or of the maner of his curing, I will first a little discourse of the originall beginning, and chiefe cause of the said Fistula, and of the great danger he with others escaped in the time of their voyage. You shall here note, that after I had reasoned with this patient, he reported vnto me, that the first beginning and cause of this Fistula in his thigh, was by a wound with an arrow, made of a small cane or reed, hauing a flint head, very curiously fastened on, and feathered with two long parrots feathers, or some such like, which the wilde sauage people of Brasile, and the countries nere thereunto adioyning, doe often poison with the iuyce of an herbe, and vseth them as their chiefest weapons of defence, as I haue before declared. This souldier being vpon the coast of Brasile in a man of war, a ship of the West countrey, who a long time had bene sailing vpon the seas, and ouer-driuen with very foule weather, and hauing extreme need of fresh water and victuals, insomuch that they were constrained vpon great occasion, to send their boate athore early in the morning, and manned their boate with certaine shot, and other weapons of war: they being come athore, there were certaine appointed of their companie to stay behinde with the boate to fill water, and the rest trauelled vp into the countrey to see what they could make with to supply their wants: it was said they had not iourneyed very far, but they had discouered a certaine number of sauage wilde naked people, of whom at the first they made no reckening or account of at all, because they seemed to be afraid, and so did flie away, and now and then staying, onely (as it was farther reported) they did it but to allure and draw forward on our men nearer vnto the rest of their force and strength, which lay in ambush for them, who nothing suspecting that they did it to betraie our men, till at the last (as he said) they had espied the rest of their company, which were gathered together in a troupe in a very short space: then our men being some fortie fiue made a stand: neuertheless, those wilde people being aboue two or three hundred, very fiercely with a certaine noise or crie, charged our men with their arrowes and darts, &c. But our men withstood them at the first very manfully, and did hurt and kill many of them with their shot and other weapons: their number still increased with fresh wilde people, so that thereby our men perceiuing their number to be too great for them any longer to incounter withall, which fight was continued a

long time, at the laſt our men were conſtrained to retire, in which retrait ſome were ſlaine, ſo we hurt, and ſome taken, and could neuer bee heard of againe: thus with much adoe the reſt eſcaped and recouered their boat, which happily reſcued our men, by reaſon the ſaid boate had certaine ſmall peeces of ordinance in the head of it, which often they ſhot off, and ſo conſtrained thoſe wilde people to retire back again, or elſe our men had vtterly bin ouerthrowne, ſo they went aboard their ſhip with their freſh water, and preſently they called for the Surgeon of their ſhip to dreſſe their hurt men, for that ſome of them that were ſore wounded with arrowes and darts, were in very great paines and burning heat, and ſhortly after, a maruellous inclination to vomiting, and much paine and idle talke. Moreouer, the colour of their skin about their wounds was ſomewhat ſwartiſh, which accident appeared not until the ſecond day after they receiued their hurts, but vpon none ſo much as vpon this ſouldier, which after had the Fiſtula in his thigh: ſo in the end ſome were cured, ſome died ſhortly after, and ſome by no meanes poſſible could be healed during all the time they were at ſea, neither could their wounds be brought to any good digeſted matter, the reaſon as I gathered was, that they were touched with the ſcurbie. To proceed, the Surgeon of their ſhip being as they ſaid a man of a fine skill, & one that had great experience for the curing of ſuch poiſoned wounds, by reaſon he had trauelled diuers times into thoſe countries, and did know very well that their manner was to poiſon their arrowes, and therefore he did at the very firſt with great care, make large and deepe inciſion, for that the breach that was made with the arrow was but little in compaſſe, though deepe vnto the bone: and for that cauſe after inciſion was made, hee did preſently fill the wound with hot Ægyptiacum, and vpon it a plaiſter of fine Triacle, and ſo dreſt him vp very orderly as it was reported. And for the reſt that were wounded, I meane not here to ſpeake any further of them at all: alſo to defend the heart and other parts inwardly from venome and poiſon, he gaue this ſouldier amongſt the reſt, to eat a certaine preſeruatiue, but what that was, I could not gather by his ſpeech. But to omit here to ſpeake farther of preſeruatiues inwardly, I haue thought it very expedient to make knowne vnto the friendly Reader, that at what time ſoeuer ye ſhall happen vpon the like cures of poiſoned wounds that you doe not forget firſt to ſcarifie the edges of the wound, according as it is noted in the 12. Chapter following, to the intent to make the wound bleede the better, for that much poiſon is euacuated with the bloud: and you muſt be very mindfull in all your inciſions vnto the vaines and arteries, whereby may enſue too immoderate profuſion of bloud. Then after you haue made ſcarification, yee ſhall

preſently

presently set on a strong cupping glasse, the better to draw out the venome and poison, and then in the stead of the pot Ægyptiacum, which no doubt is very good. I thinke it likewise profitable to make triall of this excellent remedie here following, which although I haue neuer experienced my selfe, nor saw it practised by others, yet it is commended to me by men of skill, and it standeth with great reason, and is already published by *Iohannes Franciscus Rota*, in his booke De tormentorum Vulneribus.

℞. Lixinij saponarij lib. ß.
Succi solani cum sem. ℥. ij.
Theriacæ ℥. ß.

An excellent remedie against poisoned wounds. Iohannes Franciscus Rota.

Mire all these together, and put them in an earthen pot, or vessel well glased, and let it macerate in the Sun by the space of twenty daies, then when you will use of this medicine dip your pledgets, runlets or tents therein, and fill the wound accordingly, and this doe till the third day. To proceed, it is furthermore to be remembred, that after this souldier and the rest of his company departed from the coast of Brasile, and so for England, they were a long time after upon the seas, and indured marvellous stormes and tempests, and much adoe they had to bring home their ship, and recouer the coast of England, in which time many of their men fell sicke of the scurvie, so that by reason thereof, and the causes afore spoken, that of foure score and twelue men, they had not eight and twentie strong and able persons to bring home the ship: But after this souldier came afore, and landed in the west Countrey, being sicke of the scurvie, and very ill troubled with his wound, immediately hee was taken in cure, and continued so sixteene weekes, in all which time and space he was nothing the better of his wound: onely he was cured of the scurvie: of which disease or infection, I meane briefly to speake in the 12. Chapter of this booke: and now to say in a word for the cure, of the Fistula, ye shall note, after he had shewed it unto me, I found there a very straight and narrow orifice, with foule, hard and callous lips: the humors that flowed were sanious and glutinous, with corruption of the bone of his thigh, as I haue before declared at large. So when I had thus viewed it, he desired me to tell him plainly, if he were curable or not I answered him againe, that I was out of all doubt thereof if he would be content to indure some paines: Alas good sir (said he) I doe full well know, if painefull, strong, and forcible remedies would haue cured me, I should not now haue needed to craue your friendship at this time, for I suppose I haue indured as many biting corsive medicines as had beene able to haue killed a horse: Although said I you haue indured neuer so great paines, yet they must be strong and forcible medicines

dicines that muſt cure you, or elſe God knowes when you can be made whole: But to anſwer ſuch obiections: I ſay, *Calmerius*, a ſingular man » for his knowledge in Phyſick and Chirurgery, ſaith theſe words: When » it ſeemeth expedient to make inciſion in a Fiſtula, and to cut away cal- » lous matter, or otherwiſe to uſe hot irons, or ſtrong powders & cauſticke » medicines, and the patient is diſobedient or unwilling, and will not in- » dure and abide it, then the beſt way is to auoid the cure, and not to make » or meddle with it. So at the laſt he was perſwaded, and very willingly was contented to indure whatſoeuer I thought meete and conuenient, for the ſpeedy reſtoring him againe to his former health &c. Then firſt of all I defended the grieued part by applying round about his thigh that defenſiue publiſhed in the third Chapter of this booke: which done, I made a tent in length and bigneſſe of the ſaid Fiſtula, and I annointed it ouer with Vnguentum populeon ſimp. and ſo rolled it in cum pulvere ſive pare, as it is publiſhed in this booke. And upon the ſame this plaiſter which is commended by *Paracelſus*, to be ſingular good for to draw out bullets arrow heads, & broken ſplinters of weapons R. Ware lib. i. of Colophone, & Shoomakers pitch ana. ℥.iij. diſſolue them together, then adde thereunto of Gum. Amoniack, ℥.ij. Bdellium ℥.j. of Lapis Magnetis in fine powder ℥.v. of yellow Amber ℥.iij. mire all together with oile of egges, and make it up according to art, and ſo reſerue it to your uſe. I ſay the aforeſaid powder wrought with ſome ſharpneſſe and biting, then to remoue the eſchars, which were made by the ſaid powder, I dreſt him twice a day with Vnguentum populeon ſimp till the eſchar was remoued: ſo that within foure or five times uſing of this powder, I might eaſily feele with my probe the bone ragged, and ſomewhat leſe, neuertheleſſe there were diuers turnings, and much callous matter towards the bottome, the which I could by no meanes ſubdue, till I made a tent onely of Vitrioli albi crudi ℥.ij. Bole Armeniaci ℥.ß. Miſce. After this manner, I did take a quantitie of this powder, and moiſtened it with faſting ſpittle and then I wrought it to the forme of a paſte, and thereof I made a tent the full length and compaſſe of the Fiſtula, and ſo I let it reſt till it was well hardened and dried, and then I conuaied it into the bottome of the Fiſtula, where it wrought with ſome force, for by the fiery facultie thereof, the callous matter was wholly deſtroyed, and the continuall flowing of thoſe humors were thereby ſtayed, yet the bone was not ready to come away: for that cauſe twice a weeke I uſed upon tents of the foreſaid powder, ſive pare, which at the laſt it brought out the ſcale of the bone, being ſomewhat blacke and ragged. And then after by the onely application of Emplaſtrum Stiticum Paracelſi, laid upon the orifice of the Fiſtula, nature wrought the reſt of the cure, and ſo

Some uſe to make the like tent, but they frame it as aforeſaid with the vnguent of Popzeon.

so within a reasonable time after, he was perfectly healed. But note this one accident followed by reason of the extremitie of the working of the said tent made of the powder, which I precisely observed: for the same might be fall into cramps and convulsions, especially in that part afflicted. which caused me to inict into the wound oyle of Terebinthine, with a little of the powder of Euphorbij, and of Aqua vitæ q.s. These were gently boiled together, untill the Aquavitæ was consumed: and likewise I did inunct and annoint his thigh with oyles of Cowslips, Lillies, and Chamamell which did also greatly comfort and festifie the grieved part. And thus within the space of foure and twentie houres, his cramps and convulsions ceased. Now as I have said, I doe not here set downe this annotation or observation of vaine-glory, to the intent to blaze abroad the greatnesse of the cure: but for that I would not conceale so fearfull a danger, and the way also how I prevented and cured it. Notwithstanding good reader, these accidents happened unto this man, contrary to the rules of my experience, yet I have healed divers Fistulas with the same medicines, and never saw the like troubles to happen, though the Fistula were in the joynts with corruption of the bones, and likewise in other parts of the body, I seldome failed in the curing of any, unlesse it were upon those disordered persons, who refused to endure some paines, and a little restraint of libertie: for which causes I do here advertise all young practisers in Surgerie, not to intermeddle with any such, whatsoever they be, but I say with *Calmetius*, as desperate cures give them over, and apply no hands unto them: and although I have here set down meete and convenient remedies for the cure of a Fistulas ulcer generally, with good & happy successe, nevertheless my meaning is not here to binde any man to this order of curing only, but I wish all men to follow those approved remedies & waies of curing, which to themselves are best knowne, and have found the most good by them: and not to be too much addicted to every new fangled and strange invention: for I say, new medicines make not a new art: for one good medicine well approved and experienced, is worth a number of some, which are indeed no better but as it were stumbling blocks to many young practisers in the art. *Tagaltius* saith, Wheresoever you set your mind or wheresoever you cast your eyes, a multitude of good remedies proffer and present themselves, wherein is excellently to be commended the diligence of our elders, and much more the affection they had to doe good, whose labours are to bee imitated, that in the wonderfull scope and varietie of things, left nothing unapproved: all things done exactly and singularly well considered of in writing, which now are committed to us to take all the profit and commoditie, to wit, other mens travels, an infinite number

Note.

Note.

» bar of remedies were gathered, and now are left, and no account made » of, becauſe they be not cared for: but now adaies a little ſalvatore diui- » ded, with a few places or cels is enough, alſo a ſillie plaiſter bore, and » this good man is content with a ſalue or two, which forſooth he taketh for » an oracle, and thinketh it not meete to be controlled, &c. Thus briefly I end this hiſtorie or obſeruation, the which I haue recited onely for ex- ample ſake, that other Surgeons alſo might be prepared to doe the like cure: ſo leauing the true cenſuring thereof, unto the wiſe conſideration of the curteous and friendly reader.

The cure of a certaine ſouldier, that was ſhot through the leg, and fractured the great bone called *Os Tibia*, or *Fuſcilla maior*, this wound fell to Gangræna within two daies, by reaſon of a wonderfull inflammation that followed, he having alſo a very full and plethorick body.

Cap. 9.

THis ſouldier was of a hot, choleriche, and furious nature: his body ſo repleniſhed with euill humors, that the parts about the Gangræna were marueilouſly inflamed, which greatly increaſed the furie and ſpreading of his griefe, ſo that forthwith I was driuen to ſcarifie the affected part, with deepe ſections and ſcarifications, and alſo I opened with my launcet, all the ſmall vaines, which did appeare about the Gangræna: but where horſe-leaches may bee had, they are very profitable to bee applied, or for want of the horſe-leaches, to open the ſmall vaines with a launcet is auailable: yet I ſuppoſe there is nothing better than the leaches, becauſe they ſucke and draw out the adusted and burnt bloud, which is congealed and compact in the vaines and places inflamed. Then I fomented the corrupt parts twice a day with this Lixiuium which did ſtay the furie, and excellently cleanſe and conſume the filthineſſe and corruption.

A Lixiuium. Am. Pare.

℞. Aceti optimi lib. j.
Mellis Roſ. ℥ iiij.
Sir. Aceroſi ℥ iij.
Salis com. ℥ v.

Boile all theſe together, and then adde thereto

Aqua vitæ lib. ſ.

When

When the corrupt part was herewith well fomented and bathed, then I applied upon it Vnguentum Ægyptiacum after this description following. Vnguentum Ægyptiacum

℞. Floris æris
Aluminis } ana. ℥.iij.
Mellis com.
Aceti acerrini ℥.v.
Salis com. ℥.j.
Vitrioli Rom. ℥.ß.
Sublemat. pulverisati ℥.ij.
Misce & fiat unguentum secundum artem.

Thus with pledgets of lint I did apply unto the corrupt part, and upon the same this Cataplasma which is greatly commended by *Fallopius*.

℞. Rapum unum domesticum, A cataplasma Fallopii.
Vnam satis crassam radicum Raphani,

Let them be scraped and sufficiently cleansed, then adde

Puluveris seminis sinapis ℥.j.
Gariophillorum ℥.iij.
Olei seminis lini
Olei micum jugland, vetustissimi } ana. q.s.

Let these be laboured in a morter to the forme of a plaister or Cataplasma, and then use it, &c. Moreover, there was applied about the mortified parts, three or foure times double this defensive, which is of a maruellous good operation, for it comforteth the member, and will not suffer it to receiue corruption.

℞. Olei ros. ex oliuis immaturis
Olei myrtini } ana. ℥ iiij.
Succorum plantaginis
& Solani } ana. ℥.ij.

Let all these be boiled till the iuyce be consumed, then straine them, and adde thereto,

Ceræ albæ ℥.j.ß. A defensiue, Vigo.
Farinæ fabarum
Farinæ lentium
Farinæ hordei } ana. ℥.j.ß.
Sandalorum omnium
Boli Armeniaci ℥.j.
Pul. Myrtillorum
Granorum & foliorum ejus } ana. ℥.j.
Misce.

By these meanes afore rehearsed, the Gangræna was staied, in which time and space, I opened the liuer veine, and his body was also purged with Diacatholicon, and at sundrie times wee did giue him to eate of fine Mithridate, a little quantitie at a time, which as *Tagaltius* saith, is maruellous good to defend the filthie venemous fumes from hurting and offending the heart, which venemous vapours commonly ascend up from the corrupt member: during all which time, he was adioyned to a thin and cooling diet. So after that the Gangræna was by these meanes fully and wholly staied then the eschars were after remoued and taken away by these remedies next ensuing.

Vnguentum Tetrapharmacon. Galen.

℞. Picis nigræ
Resinæ
Ceræ
Adipis vaccinæ } ana. ℥.
Misce.

I say I did take of this said unguent ℥.iiij. and of Vnguntum populeon simplex, ℥.iij. whereunto I did adde the yolks of two egs: all which together were well laboured in a morter. I did herewith remoue the eschars, which being done, the part afflicted was after perfectly mundified with this excellent Unguent,

A mundifying unguent.

℞. Terebinthinæ claræ ℥.iiij.
Mellis rosati colati ℥.ij.
Succi plantaginis
Succi apij, } ana. ℥.j.

Let them boile unto the consumption of the iuyce, then take them from the fire, adding these here under written, viz.

Vitellorum ovorum numero ij.
Farinæ hordei
Farinæ fabarum } ana. ℥.i.
Misce.

And after the place was herewith well mundified and cleansed: I did incarne & heale it up with my incarnatiue Unguent, being mixed with Alumen combust. and also at sundry times I used Vnguentum ceraseos, parvum Mesuæ: and truly it is a very excellent incarnatiue.

Vnguentum Ceraseos parvum. Mesuæ.

℞. Aristolochiæ
Ireos
Sanguinis draconis
Hammoniaci
Sarcocollæ } ana. ℥.j.
Lithargirij lævigati ℥.v.
Olei lib. j.

And

And likewise I used this plaister following alwaies upon the foresaid Unguent untill the end of the cure.

℞. Oleiros. li. iij. Emplastrum nigrum.
Ceræ albæ lib. ß.
Minij lib. ij.
Camphor. ℥. ß.

Boile together your Minium and oyle till it be blacke, then put in your ware, and last your Camphor: and thus within the space of ten weekes he was safely cured, and his bone was againe united and knit, his splints and roulers were also taken away, and the plaisters which did remaine about his legge for the curing of the fractured bone were likewise removed. And thus I finished this cure so effectually as though he had never received hurt: but if the Gangræna should yet have increased as oftentimes I have seene, notwithstanding these and such like good remedies: then the last helpe would have bene most miserable, that is, to cut off the corrupt member in the whole and sound parts, &c.

A necessarie note and observation for the cure of one master *Buckland*, dwelling at the signe of the George in Reading, a towne in Barkshire: he received a puncture or prick into the sinew or nerue of his right arme, by a most impudent and ignorant bloud-letter, which did prick the sinew in stead of the liuer veine. Cap. 10.

THis Master *Buckland* having a full and plethoricke body, and thereupon inclined to sicknesse: made his iourney unto London, only to take Physicke, which hee did by the counsell of master Doctor *Simons*, who was in times past one of his old acquaintance and familiar friends. After his body was well prepared and purged, the Doctor prescribed him further remedie by a bill to bee let bloud about some eight ounces on the liuer veine, appointing him thereunto also a Surgeon dwelling in this citie called master *Morland*. But (as he said) fortune owning him despite, by chance that Surgeon was not to bee found, being called otherwise about some speciall cures: and therefore it was thought his comming home to bee uncertaine: with that a friend of master *Bucklands*, who came to visite him, and after speaches had, understanding that he wanted a Surgeon to let him bloud, said: If

it pleaſe you I will ſend for one that I doe partly know, which is not onely a good Surgeon, but for letting of bloud, and drawing of a tooth, hee is ſuppoſed to be as skilfull, as any man in this towne. Now ſuch a one (ſaid he) that can doe ſo well in letting of bloud. I would willingly heare of, and if it be your pleaſure, I will ſend my man for him in your name: in fine, a bad thing was eaſie to finde, for hee was preſently brought: then Maſter *Buckland* as you haue heard, being the ſicke patient, deliuered unto this bragging tooth-drawer, and bloud-letter, the Phyſitions bill, which was written in Engliſh, but hee anſwered and ſaid, Truly I can neither write nor reade: neuertheleſſe, doubt you nothing but I can and will doe it, as well as any man whatſoeuer, I dare make that compariſon quoth he: ſo the patient did reade the bill unto him, which did ſignifie, that there ſhould be eight ounces of bloud taken from the liuer veine on the right arme. Ho the liuer vaine ſir (ſaid he) I know it as well as all the Phyſitions and Surgeons in London: and ſo without any longer detracting of time, he went about his buſineſſe, and did ſo berub and chafe his arme, as though hee had beene labouring about horſe heeles, and then bound his arme after his owne manner and faſhion: all which being accompliſhed in the twincking of an eye, or turning of a hand, this odde bloud-letter (as he called him) did without all regard or skill, unadviſedly cut ſhote himſelfe, and thruſt the ſaid *Buckland* into the ſinew in ſtead of the liuer veine: then preſently by the reaſon of the great ſenſibilitie and feeling of the prickt ſinew, he fainted and ſounded downe right, and much adoe they had to keepe life in him, ſo they gaue him preſently to drinke Aquæ vitæ, and were further conſtrained, to burne a candle being folded up round, and offered the ſmoke thereof into his noſtrils: this done, he was laid upon his bed, then all thoſe that were about the ſicke patient, did begin to find great fault with his baſeneſs, and want of skill, & condemned his handy-worke: Well ſaid he, I pray you be content, the matter is as much as nothing, for I haue had diuers that haue fainted thus and yet were preſently well againe: but the fault that I haue committed I will confeſſe, is for that the orifice was made too little, and indeed the onely cauſe was in your ſelfe, for that you did not hold ſtill your arme as you ſhould haue done: Then one of the ſtanders by anſwered, a blinde ſhift is better than none at all you might as well haue ſaid, that he had eaten his horſe, becauſe his ſaddle lie thunder his bed: Well ſaid he, you ſpeake merily, I know that ſaying hath beene uſed as a ieſt for a long time, neuertheleſſe by Gods helpe, I will make him well againe upon my credit within twice foure and twentie houres: to bee ſhort, his words were but winde, for within that time and ſpace, he had moſt of

Ignorance engendreth error

The more the worſe.

theſe

these accidents which threatned great danger, for the wound had entertained and received many euill humors with extreme paines, inflammation, also a feauer, shiuering and raving, and at certaine times conuulsions. Then they consulted together, & determined to stay no longer vpon this foolish counterfeit bloodletter his vain promises, for which cause they sent for D. *Simons*, and after his cōming, it was strange for him to see such a sudden alteration: demanded of them what the cause might be: Then briefly they deliuered unto him all the euill that had happened, and the author and causer thereof: in the meane time I was also sent for: but here omitting other speeches had, I requested of them, that without tarrying I might lay all naked and bare. There I found the patient to haue all those euill Symptomes and accidents before rehearsed, and nature thereby greatly feebled and weakened. Then Doctor *Simons* called for the fellow that had so abused him: he being nothing ashamed of the matter, said here am I, what is your wils: You haue not bene circumspect, quoth Doctor *Simons*, in all things which concerne the methodicall perfection of this your handie-worke: I will answer what I haue done, sir, quoth he: Then said the Doctor unto him, What reason had you, not onely to commit a marueilous ouersight in pricking of the sinew, but also almost as foule a fault in stopping or closing up of the orifice of the wound, or pricke of the sinew, which now by your unskilfulnesse is hidden under the skin, that at the very first you ought with all your industrie and diligence to haue kept open: Well, said hee, I haue applied thereunto those medicines, which cannot be bettered, and are by me well approued to be good, either for pricks, or cuts of tendeous sinewes, or veines, but yet did I neuer see accidents thus secretly steale into a wound. I pray you what bee your medicines, or remedies that you haue used, which are so good, and haue so euill successe: I tell you (said he) they are no beggerly medicines, but the best I could buy for my money, the one is Gratia Dei, and the other is an Indian balme, which I know is good: for well I wot it cost me halfe a crowne an ounce at the first hand: Your remedies (said I) may be profitable as they are used, although not for such pricks of sinewes: What is your reason I pray you (said he) I neuer heard any man say so but you: Quoth I, because at the beginning of all pricks of sinewes, you ought not to use either conglutinatiues or incarnatiues, untill the wound be past all danger of accidents, and then such medicines which haue propertie to incarne, and to couer the sinew with flesh may safely be used, neither are such wounds restored againe by balmes, according to the first intention but onely in fleshie parts: Then he answered again and said, you make here a greater stir before the patient and his friends than there is cause,

for

for: what though he be a little faint, he ſhal be well again by Gods grace, if he will be ruled by me but a little while: and I will ſtand to it for all your talke it is but a ſmall pricke onely in the ſkin: but admit the ſinew were cleane cut aſunder, which is I ſuppoſe a worſe & more dangerous thing than the pricke of a ſinew, and yet (ſaid he) without comparison or praiſe of my ſelfe I ſpeake it, I haue without all this buſines cured them when I had no ſuch ouerſeers or counſellers but my ſelfe alone: Why (ſaid I) do you not thinke that a prickin the ſinew is more dangerous, than that ſinew which is cleane cut aſunder: No (ſaid he) you ſhall neuer make me beleeue, that a pricke by a ſmall pointed thing, as is a launcet or a needle, can be ſo dangerous, as that which is cut aſunder by a razor or knife, or other ſharpe weapons: Now truly ſaid I, I may well credit you in good ſoth, that you can neither write nor reade, neither yet haue you any good experience: for if you had, you would neuer thus beſot your ſelfe with ſuch rude iudgements and fond opinions,

He hath more follows that will point at other mens faults and imperfections, but forget their owne.

Then he did begin as it were to open the gates of infamie, as is the manner of ſuch ſhameleſſe perſons, ſpecially againſt an expert and skilfull Surgeon of this citie of London, maliciouſly charging him that hee had ſpoiled a Gentlewoman in the countrie, who hauing as this ſlanderer ſaid, but a little pricke with a needle onely in the ſkin, and was in the ioynt of her fore-finger of her right hand, & by that ſmall prick in the ſkin, ſhe loſt the uſe of her finger, which cure (ſaid he) hath vtterly diſcredited him both with the Gentlewoman & her friends: I anſwered & ſaid, that might haue beene anyother mans cauſe, & I told him that my ſelfe haue known the like ſucceſſe to happen in the cure of men of good iudgement, knowledge and experience, and yet in mine opinion no fault or error at all committed by them touching the right method and manner of curing ſuch wounds in the ſkin, and other ſundry parts: Well (ſaid he) ſpeake what you pleaſe, I doe know the prick with a needle in the ſkin is nothing ſo dangerous as you make it in any body whatſoeuer, but it is ſaid (quoth he) to be your manner that are Surgeon of London to hide and excuſe one anothers fault, and to ſpeak againſt ſuch as I am, becauſe I am a ſtranger, and none of your Companie, and therefore I am deſpiſed, and my medicines diſpraiſed: Why (ſaid I) euery honeſt man, and faithfull true artiſt, that is diligent in his ſtudie, and thereby attaineth to knowledge and skill, according to that meaſure which God of his great goodneſs hath indued him with: ſuch men we ſay are our brethren, and do accept them as good members of our Company, where ſoeuer they dwell and abide: but contrariwiſe, intruders, deceiuers, braggers and boaſters, and ſuch ſhameleſſe ſhifters as your ſelfe is, which without either reaſon or skill, doe abuſe the art, and ſpoile the people, we exclude

It were good if it were ſo.

ſuch

such bad persons cleane from us, and doe account you all a sort of caterpillers and coseners, not worthy to liue in the countrie and commonwealth. Then I proceeded to his former speeches, as touching the pricke of a needle in the skin, and I said unto him: sith you will not beleeue me that such pricks are dangerous, I will shew you what *Tagaltius* saith, being a learned man in Physick and Chirurgery. He citing *Galen* in the first booke of his method, whose words in effect are these: Imagine one come to us who hath but only a prick in the skin with a needle, that man for the good disposition of his body may easily be cured, and to follow his accustomed businesse, having the part naked and bare, and without any medicine at all, and yet receiue no hurt: but if he haue a full & plethorick body, or a body of an ill constitution called Cachochimicum, in such a body the prick of a needle in the skin is hard to be cured. Then this proud boasting blood-letter who also would be Chirurgus chirurgorum, answered againe iustifying his foule actions: I care neither for *Galen*, nor the other man you speake of, he meaning *Tagaltius*, for (said he) I haue done as many cures as the best of them both, & yet I heare they were a couple of good workmen: Then said the Doctor, I am ashamed of thy impudency & beastly boldnes, and so for that cause he sharply reprehended him, & commanded him to auoide the place and presence of the patient. Then with vnseemely behauiour and rude speeches which are unworthy the rehearsal, he departed, &c. Now beside I come vnto the cure of the said puncture or pricke of the sinew, you shall first understand that the matter was so stopped in, that it could not by any meanes conueniently breathe out, neither was there any easie passage for the medicines to goe in: and therefore I did open the skin by incision directly upon the prick of the sinew, which I made of a sufficient length, that the matter which was stopped in, might the more freely and easily issue out, and that matter which did continually flow forth, was some what clare, thin, and glutinous: like as though it had borne a slime or muscilage. Then I applied upon the said puncture or prick to mitigate the paine, these oyles following made first actually hot, which I used continally untill the aforenamed accident was removed and taken away,

Note the rude answer of this proud boasting blood-letter. Clowes.

℞. Oleorum Cham. & Lumbrici ana. ℥.ß.
Olei Euphorbij ℥.j.ß.
Olei ex vitellis ouorum ℥.ij.
Aquæ vitæ q.s.
Misce.

Since the time of this cure I found the like profit for appeasing of paines, in the cure of a woman, which also was prickt into the sinewes whom

whom I used these oiles following in the same order as the other afore rehearsed.

℞. Olei Terebinthinæ
Olei Rosarum
Olei Lumbricorum
Olei Vitellorum ouorum } ana. ℥ iij.
Misce.

After I had (actually hot) applied the foresaid oiles, then I ministred therewithall, for the more securitie and spædy helpe to appease the paines, this worthy remedie which is described by *Vigo*.

Vigo. ℞. Medullæ panis & lactis vaccinæ confectæ cum oleis ros. & Chamæmeli cum vitellis ouorum & cum croco ana. q.s.

Boile all these together unto the thicknesse of a plaister, the which I applied warme unto the said puncture: also upon this medicament and likewise round about the whole member where any paine or inflammation was, this excellent cataplasma following,

℞. Farinæ fabarum
Hordei
Lentium
Lupinorum } ana. ℥ iij.
Farinæ seminis lini
Fenugræci } ana. ℥ ij.
Farinæ orobi ℥ j.
Croci ℥ ij.
Bulliant farinæ cum aceto & mel parum,
fiat Cataplasma.

Also I haue used in the like cure done of late, this plaister following with great profit and ease unto the patient,

℞. Radic. althææ
Farinæ hordei
Farinæ fabarum
Farinæ lentium } ana. q.s.

Coquantur cum sapone, vel Lixinio barbitonsoris, whereunto you shall adde,

Olei Rosarum
Olei Chamæmelini &
Olei Anethini } ana. q.s.
Also,
Terebinthinæ &
Croci parvum
Misce, & fiat Emplastrum.

I haue thought it not amisse here to giue you to vnderstand, that *Guido* doth admonish us not to vse at all those poultises which are went to cure inflammations, for that such remedies in this cure, doe rather putrifie and waste away the sinewes, &c. And sith the chiefest thing in curing wounds of the sinewes is to appease the paine: therefore I haue thought it good here to set forth such chosen medicines as my selfe haue approued, for the better directing of those young Students, which haue not borne practised in the like manner and order of curing. Moreouer whereas *Guido* with others doe wisely declare that conuulsions are euill, and for the most part incurable, yet it so pleased God by these remedies hereafter set downe he was in reasonable time and space quite deliuered of that euill accident, by annointing morning and euening all the hinder parts of his neck, and both his shoulder blades, and so downe all the spine of his backe, euen vnto his hips with this Vngvent.

℞. Olei Castorei ℥. j.
Olei Iuniperi ℥. ß.
Olei Liliorum & } ana. ℥. vj.
Olei Vulpini }
Misce.

Vnguentum suscum.

This being accomplished as is before declared, then I proceeded from time to time, vntill the finishing of this cure, the which was done in the end with that most excellent Balme that I first obtained of the Lord of Aburgauenny, and (as is supposed) collected by *M. Hall* late Chirurgion of Maidenstone in Kent, and now by me brought into practise with diuers Chirurgions of London, and here published in this booke: and I vsed the said balme with this Vngvent following.

℞. Ceræ ℥. v.
Resinæ quar. j.
Terebinthinæ lib. j.
Mellis quar. ß.
Mastiches }
Thuris }
Sarcocollæ } ana. ℥. ij.
Myrrhæ }
Aloes }
Croci }
fiat Vnguentum.

This approued Vnguent and the aforesaid Balme together, brought very speedily flesh vpon the hurt sinew: and hauing left the vse of the Cataplasma, then I did wrap the whole member round about cum Emplastrum Diachalcitheos, dissolued in Oleo rosarum & Lumbricorum,

corum, which did greatly strengthen the weake member: and thus with Gods helpe, by this manner of method and way of curing, he was restored againe to his former health, &c.

The cure of a certaine stranger, which was wounded or thrust thorow his thigh with a Rapier, by one of his owne countrey-men, being combating and fighting together: the cure thereof was somewhat hard and difficult; by reason he was farther touched with *Lues venera*, before he receiued his wound. C p. 11.

IMmediately after hee had receiued his wound or thrust thorow his thigh, I was sent for unto this cure, the Patient lying at a strangers house in the Crouched Friers: yee shall here note that hee had a very strong, fat, and corpulent body, and so a very bigge thigh: hee was a man about thirty yeares of age, all which being considered concerning the state and strength of his body, and the greatnesse of the place wounded: then for the cure thereof I did ordaine a Flamula made of fine Lawne, the which was dipped in Oleo hyperici cum gummo and with a needle made of Whale-bone fit for such purposes, I did draw the said Flamula thorow the wound, and did leaue both the ends thereof hanging forth at the orifices of this wound, putting also a small tent in the dependant or lowest part of the wound, and the largest orifice which was at the inside of his thigh, and there it did rest for the space of two dayes, applying also thereto for the staying of the bloud *Galen* his powder: and aboue the wound I laid a very good defensiue: after I did rowle it up according to art. The second day at night hee did require mee to dresse him againe, for because the night before he said he was troubled with a feuer, as he supposed it to be, and so was perswaded by others, and for that cause he entertained a Physition a countrey man of his, for to cure his ague, and also to see his wound: Now when the wound was opened, it was without tumor or any other euil symptome, only I found a bloudy sanies: for that cause I used next with the Flamula a very good digestiue, the which I dipped in Oleo rosarum. & melle rosar. ana. q. s. & so left the use of oile of Hypericon. Then the next day in the morning, hee complained of extreme paine which he had suffered all that night: then I opened the wound, and I did find as aforesaid, wherewith hee

was

was somewhat disquieted in his body and mind: Then I dressed him againe, and he was very quiet & well all that day, and at night the wound tended towards digestion, which was (me thought) very well to be liked of: but the next day in the morning it was worse than before a stinking bloody sanies, and the next day at night the matter was indifferent, yet for the morning by no meanes I could procure concoct and digest matter: notwithstanding the best digestiues and other good medicines I used. So the Phisition and the rest of his countrey-men thought somewhat amisse in me, for that the patient his wound did heale and prosper no better: and in like manner I thought some what in the Physition, for that he could not find out the reason and cause of his supposed feuer. To come to the purpose, at the next opening in the presence of his Host of the house where he did lie, which was his interpretor, I desired him to demaund of the patient, when and where his paines did most afflict and trouble him, he answered in the night time, and chiefly in his head, and also in his shoulders, legs, and armes, all which were very sore grieued and tormented: then I was bolder to proceed in examination, and asked him, if he had any breakings out in some particular parts of his body he answered no, but onely a few scabs in his head, the which he did not perceiue, but since he was hurt and kept in his bed: and further he said he was very sore grieued with the Hemorroides or piles, which for the basenesse of the place, he said he was unwilling to acquaint any man with. Then I plainly told him he was touched with the French disease, so I being loth to giue offence said little more at that time, because I perceiued he had my words in disdaine, untill he considered better with himselfe: and against my next comming, he caused the Physition to meet with me: so after he had also seene and heard the whole matter, he likewise confirmed my sayings, that certainly it was the disease aforesaid: Why said the patient to the Doctor, doth our countrey yeld such fruit and I being no Frenchman: He answered, God in his iustice plageth most part of the world with that disease onely for sin and wickednesse: so order was taken by us presently, and we entred him into cure for that sicknesse: but here you shall understand, that in all this time, I did neuer alter or change mine intention of curing, neither did I leaue off the use of the Flamula, untill the wound was perfectly digested, which we could by no means procure untill he was tried sir daies in the diet, then altogether I left off digestiues and the use of the Flamula, and used but short tents with good iniections, and also very often Oleum hyperici, with other conuenient remedies made for this cure, which I haue plentifully published in this booke.

There were neither Hemorroides nor piles, neither discouered but the French.

The cure of two Seafaring men which fell sicke at the sea of the Scorby. Cap. 12.

I cannot here well passe ouer this briefe note or observation of the curing two Seafaring men, which trauelled a long time upon the seas, and there fell sicke of the Scorby, which infection as I gathered by inquirie, was reputed principally unto their rotten and unholsome victuals, for they said their bread was musty and mouldie Biskot, their beere sharpe and sower like vineger, their water corrupt and stinking, the best drinke they had, they called Beueridge, halfe wine, and halfe putrified water mingled together, and yet a very small and short allowance, their beefe and porke was likewise, by reason of the corruption thereof, of a most lothsome and filthy taste and sauor, insomuch that they were constrained to stop their noses, when they did eate and drinke thereof: moreouer their bacon was restie, their fish butter and cheese wonderfull bad, and so consequently all the rest of their victuals: by meanes hereof, and likewise lacke of conuenient exercise, cleane keeping and shift of apparrell, and againe, being in an ill disposed climate and want of good aire; these causes and such like were the onely meanes they fell into the Scorby, for their gums were rotten euen to the very rootes of their teeth, and their cheekes hard and swollen, their teeth were loose neere ready to fall out, their iawes very painfull, their breath of a filthy sauor that at what time I drest their gums, and washed their mouthes, the sauor was so odious that I was scarse able to stay and abide it: in like manner their legs were feeble, and so weake, that they were scarse able to carrie their bodies: moreouer, they were full of aches and paines, with many blewish & reddish staines or spots, some broad and some small like flea-bitings, or the graines of a Pomegranate, likewise their legs were cold, hard, and swolen, which caused me to feare a Gangræna for coldnes in such extremities being in corrupt bodies full of euill iuyce, doth challenge putrifaction, which disease or sicknes, although it be in some safely cured, yet experience daily proueth that a number also die. Now the first thing that required helpe by Chirurgery was their gums, and their legs, being the conioyned cause, but for that I will proceed as orderly as I can in my writing, I will begin with the anteecedent cause inwardly, which was done and performed by the aduise and counsell of learned Physitions, who very confidently set me down their opinions for their manner & order of purging,

with

with other remedies, as hereafter followeth: Firſt as I ſaid, euacuation going before, to diminiſh the humors ſore abounding, it was therefore thought moſt meete to begin with bloud-letting in the middle vein on the left arme: I did then take from each of them vii. or viii. ounces of bloud. Bloud-letting.

The next day following they were alſo well purged with this purgation. Re. Diaſenæ 3 j. ß. Sirr. fumariæ, ℥ j. Aquæ ſcabioſæ, ℥ iij. Miſce. and therewithall they were purged. Alſo euery ſeuenth or eight day they were likewiſe purged with the pils of Fumitorie 3 j. made into fiue pils, ſo as I ſay, after they were well purged, then in the meane ſpace, there was prepared for them in a readines this drinke following, which continually they did drinke at their meales, and alſo as often as they were deſirous to drinke. The order and making thereof is thus: firſt there muſt be prepared a cleane veſſell of eight gallons, which was filled full of new ale, and then was added to it of Cochearia or Scorby graſſe a pecke, being purely picked and cleane waſhed, and alſo bruſed in a ſtone morter, and after put into the veſſell with the ale, then was added thereto of long Pepper ℥ j. Cinnamon and Ginger of each halfe an ounce, of Saffron 3 ij. all theſe ſpices were put into a fine linnen cloth or bag, and ſo hanged in the ale with the herbes aforeſaid, and thus it reſted two daies before they did drinke of it. And further it is to be remembred that euery morning they did eate a meſſe of this Almond milke being newly made, and it did them very much good. Re. two ſpoonefulls of French barley, and waſh it in a reaſonable quantitie of running water till it be ſoft, then adde to it of Almonds blanched ii. ounces, then take of this liquor a pound, and put to it of Cochearia or Scorby graſſe, Fumitorie, and water Creſſes, of each halfe a handfull, but firſt mixe with the Almonds in the beating of this liquor, for feare the Almonds will turne to an oyle, then beate all together to the conſumption of the third part, then adde to the draining of fine Sugar ℥ j. ß. of Roſe water ℥ ij. let all theſe ſeeth a little, and then reſerue it to your uſe: In like ſort euery euening towards foure of the cloche they did drinke a good draught of poſſet ale, whereunto was added of the iuyce of Scorby graſſe a ſpoonfull, with a little of the powder of Cinnamon and ſome Sugar, and now and then inſtead thereof a good draught of Wormwood wine. Their meates that they did eat was Mutton boiled, and ſometimes Veale and chickens ſeaſoned with verjuice made of grapes, and thickened with ote meale, or the crums of white bread, with a few Currans, and Raiſons of the ſunne. Moreouer, there was added of Scorby graſſe, Fumitorie, water-Creſſes, and Soldanella. Their bread was made of the fineſt wheate, and of a day old. Now here note you well, that euery day or ſecond day, one houre after they had received a certaine ſume, the deſcription hereafter The purgation. D D. A drinke good for the Scorby. G R. Almond milke. C R.

after followeth, then they did presently drinke of the aboue named Almond milke. And after their sweating was ended, I did immediately bathe their legs: which done, I annointed them, and lastly I applied a plaister, which hereafter shall be also nominated. Now for that their gums were so exceeding stinking and rotten, I did at the very beginning scarifie their gums with a fleame, then presently I did as it were touch, or wipe their gums gently ouer with a certaine blewish water, which the goldsmiers haue used for refining their gold, and haue themselues no use for it, the force and strength being by them greatly consumed and wasted: for the which cause it is called the weake water. After the use hereof, I did cause them certaine times in the day and in the night, to gargarise or wash their gums or mouthes with my lotion published in my booke for the curing of *Lues Venerea*, Cap. 6. whereunto many times I mixed the sirr. of Mulberries, q.s also I did sundrie times use of the afore named blewish water and did take thereof ʒ.ß. whereunto I did put of Plantaine water ℥.viii, and herewith I did mundifie and cleanse their gums. Also it is knowne most certainly what great good is done in curing of such rotten gums and sore mouthes, onely with this gargarisme, which is published by *Iulius Palmerius*, & it is also set forth of late by master *Banister* in a booke, which he calleth his *Antidotarie Chirurgicall*, ℞ Hordei integri p.ij. Eupatorij, Nicotianæ, Plantaginis, Morscis gallinæ, Ros. rub. ana. m. j. boile these together in Aqua lib. iiij. till the one part be consumed, then adde thereto Mellis rosar. Sirr. rosarum siccarum ana. ℥.iij. Aluminis usti, Calcanti usti, ana. ℥.ß. boile all these with a walme or two, & so let it coole, and then keepe it to your use. Also I haue found great good by the use of this powder, which is published by that reuerend learned man *Wyerus*, who hath written most profoundly for the cure of the Scorby, take of salt and burne it in a crusible, whereunto ye shall adde of the powder of Pomegranate flowers and so mixe them together, & herewith I did many times rub well their gums. Moreouer, I haue in times past used Vnguentum Ægyptiacum, and also a powder called of some Pulvis Alchimisticus, or Caput mortuum, it is the dead head of Aqua fortis, I also after washed their mouthes with vineger and salt water q.s. and by these meanes I haue cured many sore mouthes specially in children, when I was Chirurgion unto the children in Christs Hospitall, where I haue had twentie, or thirty infected with the Scorby at a time. After I had wel mundified and cleansed the mouthes and gums of these two men, then I did administer a certaine fume, by the aduice and counsell of D.D. which fume was receiued in at their mouthes by a funnell after this manner, I did take of Mirrhæ, Olibani, Assæ fœtidæ ana. ʒ.ij. Aceti vinaci, lib. j. which gums were

A very singular gargarisme.

I was Chirurgion of Saint Bartholomews hospitall in Smithfield, and also of Christs hospitall for

were grosly beaten, then they were tied loosely in a fine linnen cloth, and so put into the vineger, then there was prepared an earthen pot fit for the purpose, well glassed or nealed, and at those times when it was to be used, there was prepared a funnell made fit in widenesse and compasse unto the mouth of the said pot, and so it was well pasted or luted together, with this lute called of *Schilander*, and many other good distillers and Alcumists *Lutum sapientiæ*, and it is proued very necessary to ioyne and conglutinate two vessels together seruing for distillations, or otherwise as afore-said. ℞. Clay and Fullers haire, with whites of egges and sand, thus I ioyned the pot and the funnell together, and then I set it upon a chasing dish of coles, and I let it boile gently, and then caused the patients to sit up in their beds one after another, and so they receiued into their mouthes the fume or smoke, that passed forth of the top of the said funnell, and this was used diuers mornings before they did take their Almond milke, and also certaine times in the euening, and did sweate halfe an houre after it in their beds: which fume was administred most chiefly to open their obstructions inwardly, and so being well cooled and dried with warme clothes, they did rise out of their beds, and went to the bathing of their legs, and annointings as followeth, ℞. the flowers of Chamomell, Melilote and Wormewood, the leaues of Coclearia, Water-Cresses, and Brookelime, of each a handfull, of the berries of Juniper two handfuls, of Malmsey a quart, running water q.s. sweet butter a pound, these were boiled together to the consumption of the third part, which bath did bring out in a short time a number of spots, which before lay hid in the flesh, and herewith very warme, they were a long time together bathed, and double woollen clothes of white cotton or baies, and then dried them very well, with hot linnen clothes: and as I haue before mentioned, they were presently annointed sometimes with Vnguentum Agrippæ, and sometimes with Vnguentum Brioniæ, or Dialthææ cum gum. and also their legs were all wrapped round with this plaister, ℞. Emplastrum Deminio lib. ij. Gummi Armoniaci lib. ß. being dissolued in Malmsey, then put them together, adding thereto Axungiæ humani ℥. ij. ß. I boiled these together to the forme of a plaister. I found also very much profit by the Cuminum plaister published in this booke. And thus by the helpe of God and careful diligence, they were both perfectly cured, and diuers other persons of good account since that time, onely by this manner and order of curing aforesaid. &c.

certain years together, til I was called to other speciall services.

The Fume. D.D.

The Bath.

Vnguents & plaisters.

The

The cure of a Lieutenant which was ſhot into the right buttock with a poiſoned bullet. Cap. 13.

FRiendly Reader, amongſt ſundry other ſpeciall cures which I haue noted, not onely in mine owne workes and proceedings, but alſo in other mens of greater yeares, antiquitie, and experience in the art of Chirurgerie, this one cure following in my ſimple opinion and iudgement, it is not to be paſſed ſlightly ouer and bartred in forgetfulneſſe, if it were but in reſpect of the ſtrangeneſſe and rarenеſſe of ſuch a cure, and of the good and happy ſucceſſe that followed.

TO proceed to my purpoſe, the ſaid Lieutenant was a man about the age of fiue and thirtie yeares, hauing a ſtrong and able body anſwerable to his valour and courage, which appeared in his ſeruice againſt the enemie: he receiued a wound in his right buttocke by a bullet, being then (as he ſaid) ſomewhat farre off from the enemies fort when he was ſhot in and wounded, which bullet was ſo ſecretly lodged, that by no conuenient meanes poſſible at the firſt dreſſing I could get knowledge or vnderſtanding certainly where the ſhot ſhould lie, by reaſon of the turning or folding of the muſkles, and ſenſibilitie of the patients body, yet I would then very fayne haue enlarged the wound by inciſion, whereby the better to haue come to the bullet, but the patient would in no wiſe ſuffer to haue it done: then I perceiued he was partly ouer wearied by the probation and ſearching, for that cauſe I thought it vaine to moleſt or diſquiet the patient any longer at that time, but ſo I let him reſt, ſith it was his mind and deſire till the next day, ſuppoſing no euill accidents would haue happened at the leaſt wiſe in ſo ſhort a time or ſpace: and my reaſon that led me thus to think, was for that I did read how Lead had a certaine ſingularitie agreeing to nature, for which cauſe I preſerued him at that inſtant time, with the oyle of Whelpes, called Oleum catulorum, with defenſatiues, and comfortable oyles and plaiſters fit for that purpoſe, as I haue vſed to many others which were wounded with gun-ſhot, eſpecially in ſuch fleſhie places, where the oile is beſt to be vſed, and haue alwayes had there with good lucke and happie ſucceſſe, howbeit (contrary to expectation) within ſix houres after he was dreſſed, he did begin to haue a troubled minde, full of ſorrowes and diſquietneſſe: and complained much of his wound, how it did greatly moleſt him, and that with a ſtrong kinde of pricking or biting, as if his

wound

wound had bene laid in a bed of pricking or sharpe stinging nettles, and for that cause he would very willingly haue bene opened and new dressed againe: then I considered it was but two of the clocke in the afternoone when I preserued him first, therefore I told him, I hoped that his paines would ceate without further trouble extraordinary, by reason of the benefit of those remedies which I had applied to him, and so I perswaded him to be quiet till the next day in the morning, nenertheless in the night season he was extremely handled, and very sore vexed with a sharpe and perilous feauer, and shiuerings without intermission or ceasing, his pulse great, swift and fast, so that oftentimes hee fell into soundings, by reason of the anguish and paine, and did speake very idely, coueting to lie groueling on his face, with other perilous signes and accidents. The morning approching, when the watch was discharged, and the ports opened, there was sent in haste a messenger, that imparted unto me as you haue heard, what a lamentable and miserable case he was in that night, as though the whole member had bene torne with dogges, the which to heare did not a little trouble me, for I considered with my selfe that the Captaines and other braue seruitors, as master *Crips*, lieutenant to sir *Philip Sidneys* horsemen, master *Bowsfield*, master *William Harcote*, master *Barefoote*, & lieutenant *Browne*, with others, who had bin my patients reposed a great trust & confidence in me, for which cause I did thinke it stood me upon to be circumspect and wary, lest I might get but little credit thereby. And because I would be loth to be ouertaken with unskilfull rashnes, I desired the messenger to returne backe againe with speed, and to intreate the patients friends that they would call some Physition or skilfull Surgeon, whom they thought good of, to bee at his dressing, for I told him I suspected a Gangræna, and that was the cause of my long tarrying, till I had prepared all things in a readineste for that purpose: in which time and space, they had brought unto the patient a stranger, borne (as they said) in the east Countries, and being as it seemed of their acquaintance, which had many yeares practised Physicke and Surgerie, sometimes in the enemies campe, and sometimes with the States, a man doubtles learned, and also of no lesse iudgement and practise in the Art of Surgery: he was driuen to vnderstand before I did come to the patient, how he was shot, and what euill accidents had happened since his first dressing: in which time (as I haue said) I did ordaine such remedies which I supposed to be the best & most meetest for the cure of a Gangræna. But after speeches had with him he desired me before I did prepare any of my remedies for the dressing of the patient, that without staying I would take off all things from the wound, the which presently I did: and so all being laid open,

the wound was found marcellously altered and changed, for it did looke in colour much like unto ashes, or rather more warner like unto Lead, and the whole member very unwieldy and heavy, which were to me very strange and extraordinary signes, such as I never did see happen in other common wounds made with gun shot: then hee conferred with me and others that were present, and said by all signes and tokens, the bullet is poysoned with some venemous mixture, and assure your selfe that the danger is greater, and neerer at hand than you are aware of, and therefore said he, if you would follow that course you have begun, and neglect the time, and so pretermit such knowne helpes, which I shall acquaint you withall, or the like in effect, the patient will hardly escape, for truly (said he) that which you have done, sith they are no apt remedies for extraction and drawing out of venome and poison, it is all unmixed and done in vaine: then I remembred that to use unapt contrary remedies, was dangerous, specially in such causes, and therefore without delay in due time, I determined with my selfe to follow his counsell and direction, and to deale plainly. I suspecting mine owne knowledge in the cure of a poysoned wound made with gun-shot, I thought it not best to attribute unto my skill herein greater sufficiencie than was in me to performe: and sith it stood upon the patients life, I did with all curtesie of speech and great thankfulnesse towards him, so deale herein, that thereby I might become the more learned and expert in the cure of a poysoned wound made with gun shot and so craved his further counsell in this cure: in which doing I did not thinke it any discredit or disgrace unto me, seeing *Guido* a man of great knowledge and understanding in Physicke and Chirurgery, as experience daily doth teach
„ us, saith, it is not possible for one man to have all knowledge in himselfe
„ for one man may know that, which another knoweth not: To proceed. I must confesse he was as willing to shew me any thing he could pleasure me in, as I was desirous to crave it at his hands: he was like unto some in these dayes, which may be compared in nature and qualitie unto *Timon* of Athens, being men fraught full of wrath and choler, and are alwaies more readier with malitious and envious hearts, and with
Nota. scurilitie of words, to deface, quarrell and contend with uncomely comparisons and scoffing speeches, and most bad behaviours behinde mens backs, as though others were abiects and reproches unto the world, in respect of themselves, and their owne skils, when indeed they ought with concord and unitie in a christian and brotherly love, to bend their whole indevour for the speedy recoverie of their patients health, and credit of their brethren: but contrariwise (I say) argueth the lacke of a good conscience, howsoever they brag and boast of their owne exquisite knowledge

in

in the Art of Physicke and Chirurgerie. But to leave such in their malice gnawing of their owne bones, and come againe to this skilfull Physition and Chirurgion aforesaid, who without further detracting of time, counselled me to make deepe incision, and then with a paire of Tenacles, crowes bils, and ravens bils to take hold of the bullet, and to bring it out so easily as may bee, then to scarifie well the lips or sides of the wound, which done, ye shall presently set on a strong cupping glasse on a flame of fire, that ye may the better enacuate and draw out the venemous and poisoned blood, which lurketh deeply in the bottome of the wound, whereby his paines may be the sooner asswaged. Misunderstanding herein all his whole meaning, nevertheless I did not take every word he spake for a gospell, till I had seene further triall, but followed him so far as reason and experience did leade me: and I told him, though I had never seene a poisoned wound made with gun-shot, and so had not cured any, yet I did reade in the writings of famous men of our time, that hardly or not at all, can a bullet of Lead receive any venemous or poisoned mixture, but that the flame of the fire out of the peece doth extinguish and kill the force and strength of any poisoned shot: and also again it is further said, that those evill accidents doe happen to wounds made with gun-shot, partly by reason of the corruption of the aire, especially in hot and moist regions for there the aire is most apt to increase putrifaction: and it is further said, that southerly windes doe increase putrifaction, insomuch that Butchers doe refuse to kill flesh but for one day during the time: moreover, such accidents do happen by reason of rotten and stinking mists, rising out of marish grounds, being neere sea coasts, and also from dead carkases, corrupt kennels and ditches, and where are multitude of people: especially in camps and great armies of men, many lothsome and stinking venemous vapors are ingendred, all which corrupt aires being received into their bodies that are wounded with gun shot, and so mixting with bodies that bee of an ill disposition called Cacochimia, often-times doe so breed venemous and poisoned wounds. To this effect and such like words, as my memorie served me I spake unto him: But he answered me againe, you speake I perceive herein as your bookes lead you, but I tell you as experience hath often taught me, and it is no new or strange opinion. Then I considered they were very learned men that held both opinions, with long large discourses, as also sundry objections of the one side and of the other: and sith the controversie is amongst such great learned men, I will leave it here to their wise considerations.

Onely friendly Reader I must crave pardon for a little digression but I will be short & so come again to my purposed matter. As I have said I

will not here medale with the ſtate & condition of this controuerſie as a controller of learned men, leſt I ſhould greatly wrong the, & unawares defraud you of the truth: But this I muſt tell you, that in ſeeking after the experience and proofe of this matter according to that gift which by Gods goodnes I attained unto I haue herein confirmed my ſelfe: for not long ſince I being ſent for to Portſmouth unto the right honorable the Earle of Suſſex, about the cure of M. *Munns*, Lieutenant of the towne: who by misfortune receiued a great wound in his head. In the time of my abode there, I deſired the maſter Gūner of the town, that he would ſhew me that fauour, as to let me ſee an arrow ſhot out of a Muſquet: for I thought I could no way ſo well come to the true knowledge of my deſire, but by ſuch martiall men, as were expert and well practiſed in ſuch fiery engins: ſo very courteouſly he granted my requeſt, and I aſked his opinion, if it were poſſible by his art and skill to poiſon a bullet of Lead: he anſwered that he did know that a bullet of Lead might be poiſoned, & moreouer he ſaid it is againſt the law of arms to ſhoot a poiſoned ſhot: againe, it is preſent death if ſuch ſhot be taken or found about any enemy. And I haue ſince heard it confirmed by diuers Captaines and old ſouldiers, who alſo haue ſaid unto me, that they did know them that were executed for the ſame. Now I come to the charging of his peece, which I did for himſelfe doe, and he deliuered it to one of the ſouldiers of the towne, who preſently did take his reſt, and diſcharged the ſaid peece againſt a gate, being diſtant from the place where he ſtood, about two hundred or eight ſcore paces, and the arrow did ſticke very deepe in the poſt of the gate, where by force it was taken out, but we found not ſo much as one feather of the arrow touched with the flame or fire out of the peece. And although ſo manifeſt a truth needeth no witneſſe yet becauſe there was at that preſent time in the towne with the Earle of Suſſex a learned Phyſition called M. *Trip* of Wincheſter, which can witnes with me that I ſpeak the truth herein, who ſaw the arrow that was ſhot out of the peece, and I haue ſeene the like done in a Caliuer with our common ſheafe arrowes. All this (me thinke) as I haue ſaid, proueth that much leſſe doth the fire burne out the impreſſion of a poiſoned bullet if it be not able to burne the feathers of the arrow: for being charged, as I haue ſeen it, to my iudgement the arrow is gone out of the peece afore the flame of fire doth appeare in ſight, or the report of the peece can be heard: And if it were ſo that the flame of fire ſhould burne the feathers, I ſee no reaſon why the arrow ſhould be feathered at all: but I ſuppoſe every man cannot ſhoot off an arrow and ſaue the feathers, yet I am perſwaded, he that hath learned to poiſon a ſhot, hath alſo learned ſo to ſhoot it off, that it ſhall worke the miſchiefe he purpoſeth. And now for

for that I would be loth to make a long and tedious discourse of that, wherein I haue had so small experience: I will therefore proceed vnto the order of the cure, that was this: I did presently as I was directed, make reasonable large a dæpinciſion, which don, I did take out the bullet that lay somwhat deep, but by the way, it was (me thought) strange to see the bullet flat and ragged of the one side, as if it had been battered against a rough wall, and very round on the other side: and also manifestly saw certaine stabs in many places, as if it had beene the picking of a dagger, neither carried it the colour of other bullets: for it seemed as though the powder of rustie iron, græne Copperas, or some glassie colour had beene sprickled or stained in the Lead: Then it was put into the fire, & being melted, these colours banished away, but what maner of poison it should be that I could not learn. After the bullet was taken out, and the edges of the wound scarified, I did set on a large cupping glasse, such as comprehended all the wound, and did mightily draw a good quantity of blood: then I would willingly haue used a bright cauterizing iron, because it was in a place it might be safely done without danger to the patient, for that the nature of fire, is to tame the malice and fury of venome and poison, all this he confessed may well be used, and it is allowed of many excellent men: But (said I) I haue found out by diligence a more safe and familiar remedie, which doth also make an eschar, but not like an actuall cauterie with so much paine, and moreouer it doth stay the venome from creeping vpwards, neither will it suffer the poisoned vapors to spread abroad, or enter into the noble or vnnoble parts, as to the heart by the Arteries or into the liuer by the veines, or into the braine by the sinewes, and so consequently into all the rest of the parts and members of the bodie: then still boldly I followed his direction, and thought my selfe happy of such a conductor or leader, so I applied this his foresaid remedy which truly wrought maruellous strangely and to great effect, and I filled the wound with pledgets dipped in the same very hot: and this is the composition and receit thereof now following,

℞. Olei sambucei ℥.j.
Olei Mirrhæ ʒ.ij.
Olei sulphuris ʒ.iij.
Spiritus vini q.s.
Misce.

A singular good remedy to destroy venome and poison. D.

And vpon the same was laid a broad plaister of Theriaca Andromicha, here doubling the malicious crueltie and venositie of the said poisoned shot, for that cause it was thought good to vse twice together the aforenamed sharpe medicine, immediately vpon the remouing of one

eschar

eſchar after another, which eſchar was taken away by this remedie following, which is wonderfull good to mollifie and digeſt the eſchars, and alſo to ceaſe the paines: this Unguent by negligence was omitted and left out in the former impreſſion of this booke.

Vnguentum mollificativum which I uſed to remove the eſchars.

℞. Axungiæ humanæ
Anſeris
Gallinæ
Medullæ cervinæ } ana. ℥.ij.
Terebinthinæ lotæ in aqua vitæ ℥.j.
Ceræ q.s.
Miſce, & fiat unguentum ſecundum artem.

Now here it is to be noted, that preſently at his comming to this patient after he was diſſected, he gaue him to drinke this preſeruatiue,

A preſervative.

℞. Aquæ acetoſæ ℥.iij.
Mithridati opt. ℈.ß.
Sirr de ſucco Limonium ℥.j.ß.
Diaſcordij ℈.j.
Terræ Germanicæ ℨ.ij.
Miſce.

After the uſe of theſe aforeſaid remedies which were uſed at ſundry times, about the firſt day this one accident happened, that aboue the reſt I noted, which in my iudgement was very ſtrange, that without any reaſonable cauſe known, he had a number of foule and filthy ſtooles, full of corrupt excrements, as if it had bene the ſcrapings of leather, which alſo did weaken the patient, ſo that I ſuppoſed, his lowneſſe of body would haue carried him away unto death. Then the Phyſition ſaid he would not ſtop it, becauſe it was the worke and benefit of nature. After the malignitie of this wound was by the foreſaid remedies partly deſtroyed, then I uſed theſe medicines following, which haue a great attractiue facultie, and did euacuate the virulent and poiſoned matter, ſo that thoſe which ſaw him in his great extremitie, being almoſt pined and ouer-worne with paines and griefe, wondered and alſo reioyced at the greatneſſe of the ſucceſſe,

An attractive Vnguent.

℞. Ceræ Citrinæ
Picis nauallis
Sepi ouini
Olei antiqui } ana. ℥.iiij.
Galbani. ℥.j.
Miſce.

Herewith ſometimes I mixed Vnguentum Ægyptiacum, and ſo found it a very good medicine, and againe at other times I uſed it alone,

and

and very often I uſed to mixe with it Mercurij præcipitati, and ſo dipped pledgets and tents of the ſame in Oleo hyperici cum gummo all which did helpe to attract, digeſt, and ſuck out the veneme, whereby the hurt part was greatly reuiued and comforted, and upon theſe I applied an attractiue plaiſter, which doth ſufficiently call backe the poiſon and venemous matter,

An attractiue plaiſter.

℞. Galbani
Ammoniaci
Bdellij
Sagapeni
Opopanacis } ana. ℥.j.
Picis albæ ℥.iij.
Myrrhæ ℥.j.
Olebani ℥.ij.
Propoleos ℥.viij.
Magnetis ℥.ij. ℔.
Olei Terebinthinæ, & Scorpiorum q.s.
Miſce.

Thus I continued with theſe foreſaid medicines till all the accidents were ceaſed, and ſo kept open the wound for a ſpace, then I uſed other remedies for conſolidation and reſtoring againe of the loſt ſubſtance, which remedies I haue plentifully in this Booke ſpecified for the cure of wounds made with gun-ſhot.

And thus friendly Reader yee ſhall underſtand, I write not this obſeruation in mine owne praiſe, but chiefly (as may appeare) for the good of my countrimen and countrey wherein I was borne and bred, ſo that they which will be carefull and diligent in ſpending of their time in labour and ſtudy not onely in reading of good authors, but alſo to endeuour themſelues (as I haue beforeſaid) to be conuerſant with learned Phyſitions, and well experienced Surgeons, for the better attaining unto learning and knowledge, may in the end enioy the fruites of their labour and diligence: for idleneſſe yeldeth as great profit, as a barren and dry tree good fruit. If any man be further deſirous to be yet ſatisfied concerning the cure of a poiſoned wound made with gun-ſhot, let him reade *Ioſephus Quercetanus*, a very learned writer in his booke of Gun-ſhot, which is lately tranſlated into English: and alſo read *Ioannes de Vigo*, without whom many of us are often to ſeeke in our worke and practiſe, though in the cure of gun-ſhot hee was not ſo curious as ſome other, which indeed haue found out many excellent and approued remedies amongſt the reſt, for the cure of gun-ſhot, &c.

The

The cure of a Pioner, which was ſhot in to the left ſhoulder, ſo that the bullet lay ſecretly hid towards the chine or hollowneſſe of the patients body, and alſo was ſhot thorow the ſecret parts, and ſo into his thigh, where I tooke out the ſhot. Cap. 14.

IT happened that a certaine Pioner, whoſe name was *Barnard Thirkill*, borne in Yorke-ſhire, ſeruing under maſter *Clifford*, an excellent engiuer, and he himſelfe under the conducting and leading of Generall *Norrice*, at the ſiege of Nemegham: this Pioner (as you haue heard) firſt receiued a wound with a bullet into his left ſhoulder, ſo that by reaſon of the vehemencie of the ſtroke, a breach was made in the bone, and there remained in the ſaid wound certaine ſhiuers or ſmall peeces of bones troubling him greatly, with much paine and pricking. And though the wound was ſufficiently inlarged when the bullet was taken out, yet could the ſhiuers by no meanes bee altogether brought out, by reaſon they were ſtrongly faſtned unto the fleſh and pannicles, and the patient being a hot, cholericke, and raging fellow, would not ſuffer me to cut them out: for which cauſe, the cure was thereby prolonged, and the accidents did grow much more troubleſome, and great putrifaction did follow, and the bloud, which at the firſt was clotted and congealed in the hollowneſſe or bottome of the wound, could by no meanes poſſibly be altered or turned into matter, notwithſtanding, the beſt digeſtiues and ſuch like remedies, which I daily uſed to others: and the reaſon was as I gathered, by the paines and ouerlong lying of the ſmall fragments and peeces of broken bones, which could not be apprehended or taken out with tennacles, crowes bils or rauens bils. And moreouer, for that the corruption and matter could finde no free or eaſie paſſage, it had like to haue defiled part of the whole & ſound bone, as we might plainly perceiue and ſee: it is farther to be noted, that during all the time of his ſickneſs, he would in no wiſe take any phyſick, not ſo much as a cliſter, or opening of a veine, by meanes hereof, and other cauſes which hereafter ſhall be declared, impoſtume did riſe upon impoſtume in ſuch ſort, that I was often driuen to make new inciſions. But another cauſe or reaſon there was, why the wound became ſo ſtubborne and rebellious, for that this ruſticall booriſh fellow was of a marueilous dogged and churliſh nature and diſpoſition, and uſually giuen and delighted to drinke all ſorts of ſtrong drinkes, in like ſort hee would

would coñet to eate bacon, salt beefe, hard cheese, salt butter, and dried fish if he could by any meanes come by it, and loke what was hurtfull unto him, therein he tooke his greatest pleasure and delight: and thus (as the common prouerbe goeth) he laid gorge upon gorge, ouercharging his stomack with immoderate eating and drinking, saying unto me, this diet did greatly refresh him: insomuch that I was in despaire of his recouery, and many times repented me that euer I enterprised this beastly cure, by reason of the causes aforesaid, which oftentimes unluckily did fall out: againe the naughtines of his disordred body was such that his very sweates were noisome unto us, for he did in all extreme rammish, like unto a ranke boze or goate, but in the end he was brought to great debilitie and weaknesse, and his greedy stomacke almost cleane taken away: for which cause I was constrained to bethinke my selfe of these great lets and hinderances, and set apart all digestiues whatsoeuer, and did take me unto Egyptiacum, which I used certaine times dissolued in this decoction, and iniected it into the wound,

He was also a very sloven and nastie.

℞. Aquæ hordei lib. ij.
Vini albi lib. ij.
Mellis rosarum ℥. iiij.
Fol. plantaginis
Fol. & florum centauri minoris } ana. m. ß.
Absynthij

A very good decoction.

Boile these together, to the consumption of the third part, and so reserue it to your use: somtimes I used this decoction alone, and somtimes I dissolued the Ægyptiacum in white wine and Aqua vitæ, and I filled the wound with pledgets dipped in the same, after it had beene often times iniected: which being done, I laid ouer all the agraued parts this poultis very well warmed, which did comfort him greatly,

℞. Nervale lib. iiij.
Fenegreeke ℥. iij.
Lineseed ℥. vj.
Barley meale
Beane meale } ana. m. j.

The Cataplasma of Nervale.

The powder of the rots of Marshy mallows being first dried, a handfull and a halfe, the flowers of Tammomell and Melilot, being also well powdered of each a handfull, the leaues of Roses dried and powdered two handfuls, Saffron two scruples, the yelks of foure egges: first relent the nervale, which being done, put in the rest one after another, continually stirring it: that being done, put in the yelks of egges in the ending, when you use it for the like causes or else not, and so receiue it to your use, and it will be very hard and stiffe: and when you will occupie

of it, take sixe, seuen, or eight ounces more or lesse, as you haue occasion: if in cold causes, relent it ouer a chafingdish of coles, and put to it either Malmsie, Muskadell, or Sack, and in hot causes I haue often used white wine or milke: and for want of all these, I being at the seas and other places, I did take beere, and somtimes faire water, and so relent it gently together, till it did come to the thicknesse or body of a poultis, and beware of ouer-boiling because of the egs: this poultis I euer carried with me both by sea and land, for it is very ready at all needes, and it will last and continue a long time, and doth profit much. Now (as I haue before rehearsed) I did take of this poultis a conuenient quantity, and dissolued with it Malmsie q. s. and so very warme plaister-wise, I applied it well ouer his shoulder, and it eased him greatly: and whereas before I was greatly in doubt he would haue giuen us all an Vltimum vale, yet through the assistance of almighty God, with the meanes and helpe of the afore named remedies, those grieuous accidents ceased, and the corruption thorowly clensed, and the small fractured peeces of bones did loose and come away gently of themselues, and his stomacke was againe restored, yet it was a long time before he was perfectly cured: for there did follow a certaine inflation, or puffing up of cold, windy and waterish humors in his neck and shoulders, and so downe all his arme and hand on the same side where his hurt was: and therefore I was driuen after to bathe all the parts with this bath following.

Nota.

A bath.

Sea water lib. xij. Aqua vitæ lib. ij. I use alwaies Sack in stead of the Aqua vitæ, but it was not there to be had: the flowers of Cammomell, Melilot, Wormwood and Dill, Fenell, Sage, Basill, Mints, Marieram of each a handfull: the seeds of Cummin, & Baiberies being brused, of each two handfuls, for want I had not these herbes greene, I did take most of them dried: and there was also put in a good fat sheepes head well chopped in peeces, which by ouer sight was left out in the former impression: all these were boiled to the consumption of the third part, and herewith I bathed his neck, shoulder, arme and hand, twice a day: so after the parts agrieued were well fomented and bathed, then presently I annointed him with these oyles following,

Vnguentum mundificatiuum.

℞. Olei Anethini } ana. ℥. j. ß.
Olei Chamæmelini }
Olei Paralisis } ana. ℥. j.
Olei Petrolij }
Misce.

Then I wrapped all his neck, shoulder, arme, and hand with Emplastrum Diachalcitheos, & oxyeroceum of each equall portions, by the which meanes those weake parts were recouered, and restored to their

former

lower strength. We shall further here note in the time of his curing, I used also this approued mundificatiue with great benefit to the patient.

℞. Terebinthinæ ℥.ij.
Mellis Ros. ℥.j.
Succi Apij
Succi Plantaginis } ana. ℥.ß.

Vnguentum mundificatiuum.

Let these seeth a little, and then adde thereunto

Farinæ Lupinorum
Farinæ Hordei } ana. ℥.iij.
Sarcocollæ ℥.j.
Croci ℥.j.
Misce.

Moreouer, I used Vnguentum Basilicon Majestrale, and also Vnguentum Nicotian, and I laid outwardly upon pledgets Emplastrum Horis unguentorum, and sometimes other plaisters and Vnguents, as the cause required, and thus he was cured of the wound in his shoulder: as concerning the wound in the lower parts, I had no great trouble with it, but I perfected the cure with ordinary remedies, onely I am to giue you to vnderstand, that at the first I was troubled with a swelling, hardnesse and inflammation in the testicles, which I remedied chiefly with this poultis,

℞. The crums of Rie bread, sweet butter, and the grounds of ale: but where ale is not to be had, then in stead therof I did take the grounds of strong beere: all these were boiled together to the thickness or soure of a poultis, and applied very warme: and so by these good meanes and helpsthe was cured. Thus I end this short obseruation, because I would be loth to be tedious, or to use many superfluous words little auailable, and to no purpose, &c.

A good poultis for swellings, hardnesse, and inflammation of the testicles.

The cure of a Souldier that received a wound with a Musket bullet into the ioynt, or bowing of his right arme, and also was pitifully burned with Gunpowder. Cap 15.

A Few yeares agone in *Anno* 1586. I being in the Low countries, there was brought unto me to Arnam by lieutenant *Sing*, a soldier serving under Colonel *Morgan*, which was shot into the inside of his right arme in the very bowing of the ioynt: presently upon his hurt receiued, he began to linger and to stay after his company.

Then there was one which he called his brother, perceiued him to bee hurt, and not able to hold his peace, did preſently venture himſelfe and came vnto him to vnderſtand the cauſe of his ſtaying, and ſeeing him to be ſhot in, did vſe all meanes poſſible to conuey him to the Surgeon to be dreſt: in fine, it happened by a misfortune, one of their flasks was fired, ſo that they were both greatly burned, eſpecially this wounded mans hands, armes, and face, and in like ſort his belly which tormented him very ſore: for which cauſe I dreſſed him when he came to me, with Succum cxparum cum ſale, ana. q. s. After I had vſed three or foure ſeuerall times this foreſaid remedy, loke where I applied it, there neuer did riſe any blisters, and the skin remained ſtill on, but where I vſed it not, there were blisters ſtore: to conclude, this cure of the burning was accompliſhed according as it is plainly ſet downe in the beginning of this booke:

After I tooke a round blunt ſiluer probe, and gently put it into the wound, to trie the depth thereof, ſo by that meanes I found where the bullet lay in the very middle of his ioynt, or bowing of his arme, and although the bullet was not far of, yet I could not poſſible ſo dilate the wound with my inſtrument, that I might therewith take hold of the bullet, and the cauſe was the narrownesse & ſtraightnes of the orifice or place where the bullet entred in, and therefore it was the more troubleſome vnto me, doubting of the great diſtemperature, that otherwiſe might haue followed, but that was partly preuented by purging, and partly by his great loſſe of bloud. And yee ſhall moreouer note, I was in more feare, in taking out of the ſhot, that I ſhould doe greater hurt by my inciſion, than was don at the beginning with the ſaid bullet, becauſe the ſinewes, veines and arteries were ſo nere at hand, whereby they could hardly be auoided: neuertheleſſe, for that the bullet was great, I was conſtrained to inlarge the wound, that it might the more eaſilier come out: for although in fleſhie places ſuch bullets of Lead may reſt without any great annoiance or danger vnto the bodie, yet being in a ioynt or ſinewie place, it may not there be ſuffred any time, if it be poſſible to be taken out. After I had inlarged that part by inciſion, then with much adoe, and great paines vnto the patient, I did take hold of the bullet with a Roſtrum anatinum, yet doe what I could with all curioſitie there followed (after my inciſion) a flure of bloud, which mightily amazed the patient, and somewhat troubled me, but I ſtaid it ſafely with my reſtrictiue powder. And although in ſome cauſes a flure of bloud be not preſently to be reſtrained by reaſon the bleeding doth many times free vs from inflammations, &c. yet may not exceſſiue and ouermuch bleeding be permitted, becauſe the vitall ſpirits and naturall heat,

not

doe thereby waste and decay, and greatly weaken the bodie. So after I had taken out the shot. I did put in my finger into the wound, to sée if there were any of the bone touched, but the first thing that offred it selfe to my finger was a peece of a rag or cloth, a bombace of his doublet which was carried in with the bullet, yet the bone was free from any hurt that could be perceiued. So after the wound was freed from all those annoiances, I presently did fill the wound with Olei Hyperici cum gummo, ℥.j. Olei ovorum ℥ ß. Then I applied outwardly vpon the same, (as I haue aboue said) to stay the bleeding, &c. And aboue the wound I laid this defensiue, to defend and kéepe backe flure of humors, for that he had a very full and plethoricke body.

℞. Olei Mirtini } ana. ℥.j.ß. A Defensiue.
Olei rosacei }
Olei Chamameli ℥.j.
Boli Armeni ℥.iiij.
Omnium santalorum ana. ℥.ij.
Sanguinis Draconis ℥ j.
Succi sempervini } ana. ℥.ß.
Succi plantaginis }
Aceti rosarum ℥.ij.
Ceræ albæ q.s.
Misce.

First relent your oyles and iuyces, and adde to your vineger, & boile all together, then put in your waxe, & last your powders, after it is brought to a good body, reserue it to your use. Thus with conuenient compresses and bindings, he rested very quietly for the space of three daies undressed, by reason of the danger of his bleeding. And here I thought it good to signifie unto you, that in all my practise, I neuer found any great profit by the use of Oleum catulorum, and such like remedies, in wounds of the ioynts and sinewie places, but rather in those medicines which are of a more strengthening and drying faculties: neither may Ægyptiacum in such sinewie places be used, though it be a medicine of ancient experience in the curing of Gun-shot, by reason of his sharpe and biting qualitie, which I haue séene and knowne to bring many euill accidents, as paines, feuers, cramps, and conuulsions, &c. Therefore to preuent those dangers, I did with good aduice use those remedies here prescribed: then against the second dressing, which was the third day, I prepared me two rowlers and bolsters, with cleane and swéet clothes for stuphes to foment the wound, with wine and Aqua vitæ: also I ordained in a readinesse Oleum rosarum & Albuminum ovorum q.s. mixed together, wherein

wherein I dipped thiche beds of towe, and warme applied them round about his ioynt, which did greatly ease his paines, and tooke away the inflammation: and also I prepared this Unguent following, which I charged or spread upon small pledgets of lint, alwaies dipped in the foresaid oiles.

An Unguent.

℞. Ceræ Citrinæ ℥.viij.
Resinæ ℥.iiij.
Terebinthinæ ℥.ij.
Thuris } ana. ℥.j.
Mastichis }
Olei Lumbricorum } ana. ℥.iij.
Olei Nicotianæ }
Misce.

Thus I continued this order of dressing three dayes, and then I iniected into the wound with a syring this iniection following, ℞. Aquæ hordei lib.ij. Folior. Hyperici m.j. Vermium terrestrium ℥.iij. Sirr. Rosarum siccarum ℥.ij. Misce. There were boiled all together till the third part was consumed: after I had two or three times together well iniected the foresaid wound of his ioynt, then very warme I ministred the foresaid oile of Hypericon and oile of egges, whereunto I added Mel Rosarum ℥.ß. and therein dipped pledgets of the Unguent before described, and ouer that, Emplastrum Nicotian. and very often the Gum plaister. And although there be many excellent plaisters seruing to this end and purpose, yet I suppose there are very few better: neuerthelesse, the best medicine that is, is no medicine, except it be in the hands of a skilfull man. And here briefly to conclude this cure, ye shall note that all accidents were at the first mightily preuented with purging of his belly, sometimes with Cassia, and sometimes with clisters: bloud letting was omitted, for that he lost store at the first receiuing of his hurt. And so I finished this cure with other ordinarie Unguents and plaisters, in this booke by me truly and diligently published, &c.

The iniection.

Note.

The

The cure of a Smith, whoſe name was *William Hope*, belonging to the Tower of London, and one of her Maieſties ſervants, which unfortunately received a ſhot thorow the thigh, with a bullet of Lead, out of an old Caliver, which a long time had beene charged, as hereafter ſhall bee ſaid.

C. 16.

N the yeare of our Lord 1584. I was ſent for unto the right honorable the Earle of Warwicke: the cauſe was, that I would at his Lordſhips requeſt take into my cure, the foreſaid *William Hope* Smith, who was by his Honor preferred unto the Quenes Maieſties ſervice, for his knowledge and skill in his art. The meſſenger that came unto me was maſter *Richard Candiſh*, who ſignified unto me his Lordſhips requeſt, and how by ill hap, the poore man did ſhote himſelfe thorow his thigh with a bullet of Lead, out of an old ruſtie Caliuer, which had bene a long time charged, as it was ſuppoſed at the ſiege of Bullen, and ſo by ſome ouerſight laid up all that time, in the place or houſe of ſtore within the Tower of London, and at a day of view taken of ſuch old ruſtie peeces, this Caliuer was found charged with a bullet, and ſo deliuered unto him, to haue the peece made ſerviceable, and the bullet taken out: but as the patient confeſſed afterward, doe what he could with all inſtruments and engins made for ſuch purpoſes, it would not prevaile, but hee was forced to put the breech of the peece into the fire, and (not foreſeeing the danger) did place, or reſt the mouth of the ſaid peece, directly againſt the middle of his thigh, nothing ſuſpecting that the peece would ſo ſuddenly haue blowne out the bullet: yet contrarie to his expectation, hee ſhot himſelfe thorow the thigh, whileſt he did uſe his one hand about the blowing of the bellowes, and his other hand in the framing and making of his fire. To proceed, there was brought unto him a very expert and skilfull Chirurgion, that did take him in cure, but it was not his good hap to cure him, and for the ſpace of three or foure yeares he was conſtrained to goe and ſtay himſelfe with a ſtaffe, by reaſon of the debilitie and weakneſſe of the part grieued. After I had ſeene him and his griefe, I found three great orifices outwardly, that were ve-

ry

ry nere together and deepe, with much putrifaction inwardly. But ye ſhall note, the firſt indication of curing was perſormed by Doctor *Randall*, for the purging and euacuating of thoſe humors abounding. The nert day following, he was let blound ten or twelue ounces, being very foule bloud, and of an ill colour: his meats were eaſie of digeſtion, and of good nouriſhment, by reaſon he had a bad ſtomacke to his meate. The ſeconde ſcope of curing was perſormed after this maner, I laid aboue the wound, and ſo round about the compaſſe of his griefe, that defenſiue which is publiſhed in the ninth chapter of this booke, that done, I did uſe the cauſticke ſtone, upon the uttermoſt part of his griefe, where by one application thereof done with my owne hand, I brought all the three orifices into one, in leſſe than a quarter of an houre: by this inlargement the griefe was of a ſufficient wideneſſe, after the eſchars were remoued, then I found the circuits or ſolution of unitie great, and the corrupt fleſh abounding with hils and banks very proudly growne, the humors that continually flowed, were pale, glutinous, and of a bad ſauor: neuertheleſſe by little and little, I ſubdued all the ſuperfluous and ſpungeous fleſh, with theſe medicines, which are of a ſharpe and biting qualitie, ſome gentler, as Mercurij præcipitati, and ſome ſtronger, as that powder which is publiſhed in the third Chapter of this booke: and ſometimes I uſed this mundificatiue following, ſo that by theſe meanes, of an old Vlcer was made a freſh wound,

℞. Pulveris aluminis rochæ
Viridis æris
Vitrioli Romani
Mellis roſati
Aceti boni q. s.
} ana. ℥. ij.

* Bulliant omnia ſimul ſecundum artem, & fiat medicamentum ad formam mellis.

Alſo I did oftentimes iniect with a ſyring into the bottome of his griefe, this foreſaid ointment with wine and Aqua vitæ, and ſometimes the ointment alone warmed upon doſſels and pledgets of lint, and ſo that I was unacquainted with the nature and diſpoſition of his body, by reaſon of the ill habite thereof, ſo that after the griefe was well mundified and cleanſed, and his body prepared as aforeſaid, in the end I did giue him that to drinke, called Potus Antiochiæ, and alſo I did iniect of the ſame drinke into the wound without addition, after I applied Vnguentum incarnatiuum, and ſometimes Vnguentum baſilicon upon pledgets dipped in the ſaid drinke being warmed, and the gum plaiſter all ouer: by this meanes his griefe did yeild perfect white digeſtiue matter, and the hollowneſs loſt ſubſtance of fleſh was againe reſtored by

by the helpe of these medicines and the benefit of nature, notwithstanding in the end of the cure, it made some stay in the cicatrizing or sealing up, which I performed with that sparadyce plaister, published in the fource and twentieth chapter of this booke, and is of my Sy. Kebles description, and thus he was perfectly healed, and so remaineth unto this day.

The cure of a Servingman, which was shot into the leg with a sheafe arrow, and the head sticking in the bone. Cap. 17.

A Few yeares past, at a great mustering and training up of souldiers at Mile-end-greene, neere London: Amongst those bands of trained men, there was appointed a certaine number of Archers: who after they had marched a long time, in the end the bowmen were diuided from the pike-men and shot, onely to trie and exercise their bowes: it chanced in their shooting at a marke, about fiue or seuen-score off, by misfortune one of their arrowes did hit a gentlemans seruant called master *Withipole*, into the outside of his left legge so that the shaft was firmly fixed in the bone, yet being a good way off beyond the marke. when hee receiued his hurt. There was at that time one in the field which professed Surgerie, and proffered to dresse the wound, presently in the place where the patient was hurt: hee being in great paines, was glad of any helpe, and so permitted the fellow to dresse him, who forthwith did attempt to take out the arrow, nothing regarding the renting or tearing of the muscles, but ouer-hastily, and unadusedly, did pull out the shaft, and left the arrow head fast fastened in the bone, being a barbed head, as are commonly all our English sheafe arrowes. After willingly he would haue excused the matter, and seemed to say, that the head was ill glued or fastened to the arrow, and so he dressed the patient, to his friends great disliking: for that the patient was immediately troubled and molested with a hot distemperature, much paines, and unmeasurable swellings, which induced a feuer, and his stomacke cleane taken from the meate. Then it was the will and pleasure of one master *Spinole*, in Fanchurch-street where I did dwell to send for me and there I found the Surgeon, but his patient being in extreme paines: wherefore in my presence, for that they

would be rid of this fellow, they ſaid they were greatly agrieued with him, and told him he had ſtained his practiſe, in preſeruing and dreſſing the patient ſo ill, and that his abuſe was great and deſerued puniſhment. Then he went about to bleare their eyes with a little beggerly eloquence, the which he had learned amongſt a ſort of treacherous runnagates, counterfeit land-lopars, Sophiſticall mounty-banks, coſening quackſaluers, and ſuch like falſe iugling deceiuers, with their paradoricall innouations, whoſe natiue ſoile is to them a wilde-cat, and who abuſe all good Arts, whereſoeuer they come or abide. But to omit circumſtances, I ſay he vaniſhed away in darknes, as may appeare in my former bookes, where I haue more at large ſpoken of him and other the like abuſers, whoſe bloudy hands without knowledge, doe hazard the liues of many.

Nota.

Such emptie barrels ſound farre,
Which doe little good in peace or warre
It is a world to underſtand,
How ſuch doe flouriſh in this land.

Long haue I muſed at the ſame,
Till I peruſed ſtories old:
Where I did finde men of much fame,
Greatly diſlike ſuch perſons bold.

Wherefore I leaue them to their wills,
That liſt to like theſe kind of men:
And when they haue approued their skils,
They may the better judge of them.

Now in the end I thus conclude,
They were none of the ſons of Art.
But men unskilfull groſſe and rude,
Even as the blinde man caſts his dart.

After he was gone, I remoued all things from the patients legge and I did put downe a probe into the bottome of the wound, where manifeſtly I did feele the head fired in the bone, and by reaſon the orifice of the wound was ſo ſtraight & ſwolne, that I could not dilate any inſtrument

ment sufficiently to apprehend and take hold of the arrow head, therefore I was driuen to make reasonable large incision downe to the bottome, and then did put into the place of my incision Adilatorium to open the wound, and so presently take hold of the arrow heat with a Rostrum gruinum, and then moued it by little & little, so very gently with safety I take out the arrow head, and after I put my finger into the wound, to sele if there were any rough fragments or shiuers of the bone, but I found none at all: then after I suffered him to bleed a reasonable quantity, for that he bled but very little when he receiued his hurt: after I preserued the wound with Oleum Aparisij very hot, and laid round about the parts this defensatiue,

℞. Diachalcitheos
Olei papaueris
Olei rosarum rubarum } ana. q.s.
Aceti ros.
Misce.

A defensiue.

And I stayed in the end his bleeding with my restrictiue powder, and also I ordained this cooling medicine, which did greatly helpe to qualifie his hot distemperature, and did mitigate his paines, and staied the flure of humors,

℞. Vnguenti nutriti
Vnguenti rosarum } ana. ℥. iiij.
Succi plantaginis
& Solani } ana. q.s.
Misceantur in mortario plumbeo, &c.

A cooling Vnguent.

Then I ministred round about the swelling that Cataplasma, which is published in the fift Chapter of this booke. After that with conuenient rowlings, such as were rather for commodity than for fashion sake, I very easily rowled it up, & so finished this first dressing. The next day early in the morning he was new dressed againe, for that he was not free from his feuer, though his paines were reasonable appeased, and his swellings well vanished away. Then after the dressing he was let blood on the liuer veine, by the counsell of a Physition, and the next day he receiued a clister with order of diet prescribed: for locall remedies I followed mine owne experience, with poultises defensatiues and cooling ointments, as afore I haue said: and after as occasion was offered, I vsed Emplastrum cum gummis, & Vnguentum de peto, or Nicotion with Oleum Aparisij, and vsually steuphs of wine: the rest of his curing was like the cure of other greene woundes, which I haue particularly specified in many parts of this booke, &c.

The cure of a man, which receiued a notable wound in his head with great fracture of the skull: and did moreouer fracture the bone of his thigh called *Os femoris*, by a fall out of a gallery in the Beare garden, at that time when all the gallery there did fall downe, and killed and hurt many. Cap. 18.

I Haue thought it good afore I enter into this briefe note or obſeruation, firſt to ſignifie vnto the yong practiſers of Chirurgery: that all ſuch great woundes in the head, with fracture of the skul, are holden generally of the beſt writers and practiſers, to be moſt perilous and dangerous: the bone being compreſſed vpon Dura mater. For the which cauſe, at the very beginning of this cure, I did cut and ſhaue away the haire round about the wound, then with my fingers I made further probation into the wound, and there I did manifeſtly feele a notable fracture or breach in the skull on the left ſide of his head, vpon the bone called Os petroſum, which as I ſaid was depreſſed vpon the pannicle Dura mater, and for that the fracture of the skull was greater in length, than the wound in the fleſh, for that cauſe without detracting of time I made inciſion, and ſo followed the fracture vntill all the rift or cracke bone was wholly diſcouered. When I did ſee and behold the full length of the fracture or breach in the skull, & had made a ſufficient dilatation, and raiſed up the fleſh: for that cauſe I could not at that preſent time proceed any further, by reaſon of the great flux of blood: and moreouer, for that he loſt much blood before he was brought to his lodging: all which being conſidered, I filled the wound with pledgets and runlets made of lint and very fine towe, wet in the whites of egges mired with *Galen* his powder: then with good bolſtring and rowling he thus remained vntill the next day. and then likewiſe hauing a preſent regard vnto the preſeruation of the fracture of his thigh, the manner and order thereof hereafter ſhall be declared. But before I enter any further into this diſcourſe, I thought it good here to note, that this patient was a man of ſome account, & for that cauſe his maſter was very deſirous to vnderſtand of me what danger he was in, becauſe he would acquaint other of his friends in the countrey therewith. Then I conſidered I was to ſpeake with men of worſhip and good calling, vnto whom I delibered mine opinion: but firſt calling to remembrance ſome part of the wiſe ſayings of *Guido*, *Tagaltius*, and others, whoſe counſell in this caſe ought of vs

to

to bee reuerenced and imbraced.

When thou art called (say they) before a magistrate or head officer, so that thou art required to deliuer thine opinion, sentence and iudgement upon the person wounded, & to prognosticate as much as art requireth, it behoueth thee, diligently & effectually to marke the wound or wounds, if there be many & thou shalt truly cal the same wound or wounds by their expresse & proper names, together with the place wounded. Then after it behoueth thee to consider with thy selfe the cause of thy coniecture & the reason of thy sentence and iudgement by thee deliuered wisely and prudently, lest thou faile in thy iudgement, and shew thy selfe to be either ignorant or els deceiued. So hauing these precepts in my memory, I told them, he was not without great danger, partly by reason the braine was sore shaken with the fall, and partly for that the bone was broken and depressed upon Dura mater, which were the causes that did hinder his speeches, and that could not be remedied at the first dressing, by reason of the great flux of bloud: Howbeit I did hope of some amendment, after I had pierced the skull with the Trepan. Other talke I had as touching the ill signes of his vomiting, the greatnesse of his wound, with the fracture of his skull and thigh, whereof I will speake more largely in discourse of his curing. And for that I would be very wary and circumspect I caused them to hang all his chamber with Carpets and Couerlids, and made it very darke, without light or aire but onely by a candle, because in this case, the aire is very hurtfull. Which done, at the second preseruation, after I had unrowled his head, and taken out of the wound, all things that were administred for the restraining of the flux of bloud. And for that a vent was to be made with all expedition, for the matter and congealed bloud to come forth, therefore I caused a strong man stedfastly to hold and stay his head with his hands and hauing stopped his eares with wooll, I then did set on the Trepan, and so orderly pierced the skull thorow in two places: then with an instrument called a Leuator, I raised up the depressed bone: which being done, immediately his speech amended. And there was found upon Dura mater a good quantitie of congealed bloud, which was remoued with fomentations of wine Aqua vitæ, and other remedies, as hereafter shall be declared. It is further to be noted, that there did manifestly appeere upon Dura mater a certaine blacknesse: for which cause I did put betwen the Dura mater and the skul, a peece of fine Lawne, in the stead of Sindan that *Vigo* commendeth, dipped in Mel rosarum, and Aqua vitæ ana q.s. And with lint wet in the same I filled up the wound: and at other times I used Vnguentum Caprifolij, which I found described in master *Gales* second booke of his Antidotarie, and likewise it is extant in *Wecker*, & in diuers

other

other good authors,

Vnguentum Caprifolij. Wecker.

℞. Terebinthinæ
Resinæ pini } ana. ℥.iiij.
Ceræ novæ
Olei rosati ℥.viij.
Mastichis
Thuris } ana. ℥.j.
Gummi Elemni ℥ij.
Caprifolij
Betonicæ } ana. ℥ ij.
Vini optimi lib.x.

These herbs being stamped, let them stand infused in the wine foure and twenty houres, then adde to them all the other parcels except the Gums, Frankincense, and Mastick: boile these on a clære fire untill halfe the wine be consumed, and that it begin to wax grœne, then straine it, and let it cole: then boile it againe, till all the wine be wasted, then straine it: and lastly adde to the Mastick and Thuris made in very fine powder: put it after in a cold place, and reserue it to your use. After (as I said) I had preserued the wound with these remedies, then I applied herewithall, a plaister of Betonie, and I annointed his head round about the wound Cum oleo rosarum, and ouer all this a good bed or cap of towe, and then with bolstering and rowling, I finished this dressing, &c.

Emplastrum. Betonicæ

℞. Gummi Elemni ℥.iiij.
Resinæ ℥.viij.
Ceræ ℥.vj.
Gummi Ammoniaci ℥.iiij.
Terebinthinæ ℥.vj.
Succi Betonicæ ℥.x.
Misce, & fiat emplastrum.

I was constrained, contrarie unto the first description of this plaister, to double the quantities of all the simples, because I did use very much of it: and thus I continued with this manner of dressing, until all the blacknesse was taken away from the Dura mater, by the use of the foresaid hony of roses. But if the blacknesse should not haue gone away, notwithstanding the use of hony of roses, as I haue often seene, then the cure is to be feared, and small hope of health to be looked for. And here I say againe, this woundedman was in the more danger, for that hee receiued his hurt very nære unto the full of the Moone, whereby this euill followed, that Dura mater did rise and thrust it selfe, out of those places of the skull, that I did perforate or pierce with the Trepan, the which

which I did safely bring downe againe with this decoction or fomentation,

℞. Fol. Ros. Chamæmeli Melilloti Betonicæ ana. m. j. Aqua vitæ q. s. A decoction.

These were well boiled together in faire water, and last of all was added the Aqua vitæ, and herewith I did well bathe and foment the place, and then applied upon Dura mater, this remedie following, with a fine peece of lawne which was orderly conveied under Cranium or the skull, to defend the pannicle from being hurt with the sharpe edge of the bone.

℞ Olei rosarum Mellis rosarum ana. ℥. j. Aqua vitæ ℥. ß. Misce.

And sometimes also I used for that purpose Oleum Vitellorum ovorum: and further ye shall note, that upon the fornamed peece of lawne, I placed a small peece of a spunge steeped in the decoction, and so by this meanes Dura mater was safely brought downe againe, which to doe in some bodies is wonderfull hard and difficult, therefore it doth require great care, diligence, and skill. And as touching the sealing of the fractured bones, it was safely done in a reasonable time and space partly with the use of Oleum rosarum & Aqua vitæ, and partly with Aqua vitæ & Vitriol. albi ana. q. s. But when I applied the Aqua vitæ and Vitriol. I did first defend the fleshie parts with dry lint &c. which otherwise would have caused very great paines and griefe: neither is it meete that such great wounds should be disquieted with any sharpe or biting medicines, which often doe greatly hinder the perfection and course of the cure: for that cause it is thought most profitable to use chiefly Pulvis cephalicus, as a very apt and convenient remedie, for sealing of bones of the head. And with these forsaid medicines I continued, untill there was perfect flesh upon Dura mater: and the fractured bones being lased, and bound up so in place of these bones, nature ordained and supplied a good and perfect Callus. And by this method and manner of curing, in the end he was well and perfectly healed of this wound in the head. Also ye shall further understand, that in the course of his curing, we were compelled to use good diet, purging and bleeding, which was performed by the advice and counsell of a Phytition. Now here I will also very briefly speake of the fracture of the bone of his thigh: First I did endevour my

selfe

selfe for the right placing of this fractured member, which was broken trauerse or crossewise: it is againe to be further noted, that of fractures when they happen in bodies of an euill disposition and temperature, they oftentimes resist cure, and are long or euer they bee made whole. This patient was a man of a young and lusty body, and so of a very good constitution, then after I say, he was brought to his bed, and orderly laid upon his backe: which being done, I made two decent towels, and fastened each towell, one aboue the fracture, and the other below it: then I caused two strong men to apprehend and take hold of each towel, and I placed my selfe very neere unto the fracture: then all things being ready, I caused them to extend or stretch out the member very strongly, which being sufficiently performed, I did eleuate or lift up that part of the bone which was depressed, and againe, I did also presse downe the other part of the fractured bone which was borne up, and being rightly reduced, and restored againe, as neere as I could to natures former anion, I did curiously keepe close together the parts before disseuered: and then caused the two men, which extended the member, by little and little to release their hands, whereby the patient found himselfe greatly eased. After this done, I did take linnen clothes so large, as did not onely comprehend the fracture, but also couered ouer some of the whole and sound parts, the which cloth I did wet in water and vineger and being well wrung out, I did spread upon it this remedie here described.

Kehle.

℞. Albuminis ovorum
Olei rosarum
Boli Armeniaci
Farinæ volatilis
} ana. q. s.

Many excellent men do also use to wet the said cloth in Albuminis ovorum, & Olei rosarum, ana. q. s. being first well beaten together: and after being reasonably compressed out againe, do apply it to the part afflicted, and I my selfe haue approued it most certaine true. But I did use the aboue rehearsed remedies, with good successe as I haue declared, and therewith compassed the member three or foure times, then with decent rowlers made of soft linnen cloth, which also were wet in water and vineger called Posca, I did begin my ligature or rowling directly upon the fracture, and so rowled it upwards, twice or thrice together, and after rowled it downwards: and in like manner ascending upwards againe aboue the fracture: Thus after the same order as before, I did again rowle it with another rowler of the same breadth and length, that is to say, two yards long and foure fingers broad, then according unto *Horatius Morus* direction, and others who say your manner of rowling

must

must neither be too straight, neither yet too loose: for by ouer-loose binding the bones they may be moued, & by too straight & ouer-hard girding doth hinder the distribution of nourishment into the part, & so letteth the ingendring or breeding of the sodring humor, wherwith the bones are united & knit, which is said to be made of good nourishment inclining to grosnes. Now to come unto the manner & order of the placing of the splints, which were orderly set and placed upon the said rowlers, which splints were made of light willow wood being very plaine and smooth, and blunt and round at both the ends, well wrapped about, and also bolstered with towe, which I placed then as I said, the breadth of a finger betweene euery splint, and sometimes farther off or neerer, as the cause required: then with a good strong tape I did very gently binde them well together: which being done, I laid or placed the member as seemely and decently as possibly might be, in a double linnen towel rouled up at both ends, with a good quantitie of long rushes, such as our Chandlers use to put into their watching candles: and I did make thereof as it were a bed to lay or place the fractured member in, so that he could by no means any way moue his fractured legge: but safely and quietly hee rested, as though it had been laid into that famous instrument called Glossocominum. The true order and right use thereof, was first showne and made plaine unto me, and diuers other Chirurgiens, by master Doctor *Foster*, a most learned gentleman, Reader of the Chirurgery lecture in the Physitions colledge in London. To proceed, after I had safely laid in his legge as aforesaid, then he rested reasonably quiet for the space of fourteene daies, and then suddenly without any reasonable cause knowne, there did begin to rise a very painfull itch, and withall an inflammation: then I followed the direction of *Wecker*, and fomented the member with warme water, to this end and purpose, that the humors which were compact and inclosed, might the more easily euaporate and breath out: which done, I annointed the member round about with Vnguentum populeon compositum, & Vnguentum album camphoratum, ana. q. s. Then I used also this plaister,

℞. Emplastri Diachalcitheos ℥. viij.
Olei mirtillorum ℥. j. ß.
Succi granatorum ℥. j.
Albumin. ovorum numero ij.
Misce.

After I did rowle up the member againe in the same manner and order as is before declared. And thus by the use of these remedies his itch and inflammation was remoued and taken away without further trouble, and so in a reasonable time he was made whole of the fracture of his

thigh, and for that it ſtood me upon to haue regard and great care vnto this agreeued patient, I did diuers times call with me to viſit him Mr. *Banifter*, whoſe counſell herein was vnto me very profitable. To conclude, after I had fully ended the cure of my patient, then both hee and his friends ſeemed to be diſcontented with mee, for that the fractured member was ſomwhat ſhorter than his other leg: I told them againe, it was not to be helped in him: yet much may be done in young people, which in aged perſons did not ſo luckily fall out, as we wiſh and looke for: ſo they departed from me, being not well pleaſed for the ſhortneſſe of his leg, and I much more diſcontented for their baſe minded payment for the healing of ſo great and dangerous a cure.

An obſeruation of the cure of a fractured thigh, done vpon a young boy of ten yeares of age.

And here calling to minde a few yeares paſt a young boy being about the age of ten yeares, whoſe name is called *Martin Ande*, who did commonly reſort vnto a brewers houſe in Biſhops gate ſtreete, where hee alſo did dwell: in the ſame brewhouſe there was a horſe mill, that did grinde the brewers malt, and there this boy with other ſuch like youths, reſorted to play, and vnadviſedly running about the mill, by miſhap the mill did catch hold of his coate, and ſo did pull or draw him to the mill, in ſuch ſort, that the mill-ſtone did run ouer his thigh, and fractured Os femoris in diuers peeces, then by reaſon of his noiſe and crying, the fellow that did lead the horſe, very ſuddenly ſtaied the mill, otherwiſe all the whole body had been drawn into the mill, and ſo cruſhed and broken in peeces. Then I was ſent for, and maſter *George Baker*, one of her Maieſties Chirurgions, whoſe ſoundneſſe in practiſe is anſwerable to his calling. I might hereunto annexe to his great commendations, his compendious workes of Surgerie, by him publiſhed in the Engliſh tongue, for the helpe and comfort of many of her Maieſties good ſubiects. But toreturne, I ſay, we being both together, preſently placed againe the fractured bones, and alſo applied thereto meete and conuenient remedies, and ſo in a reaſonable time, with great care and diligence, we made him perfect whole and ſound of that leg without lamenеſſe, or any other imperfection whatſoeuer, and ſo liueth at this day, &c.

An

An obſervation for the cure of a maſter of a Hoy, that had both his legs fractured and broken into many peeces, with an iron bullet, ſhot out of a great baſſe or harquebuſſe of crocke at the ſea, by a Pyrat or ſea-rover. Cap. 19.

Kiendly Reader, I haue in the Chapter going before, manifeſted unto you, and ſpoken of two great and dangerous cures of fractured bones of the thigh, which by the helpe and ſingular goodneſſe of God were accomplished, as you haue heard declared. Now it remaineth that here in this Chapter alſo I make a briefe rehearſall of a certaine maſter of a Hoy, which a few yeares paſt, ſayling on the Seas, was chaſed by a Pyrat or Sea-rouer, who being in a ſhip of warre, ſhot at him with a great baſſe or harquebuſſe of crocke, and did hit or ſtrike the ſaid maſter of the Hoy, with an iron bullet thorow both the ſmals of his legges, and fractured all the bones aſunder, and alſo did rend and teare the muſcles, tendons, nerues, veines and arteries, and ſo made two notable great wounds in both his legges. By reaſon hereof, and alſo of his being long vnderſt, there followed after diuers euill ſymtomes, as a feuer, troubleſome ſhiuerings, vehement paines, inflammations, tumors, and likewiſe ſtrange fluxes of blood, which proceeded by reaſon of the magnitude, and greatneſſe of the wound: but moreouer, that which was more preiudiciall and cloyed us very greatly, was a Cangrena. Now here you ſhall vnderſtand, I was ſent for vnto this great and dangerous cure, and alſo maſter *Crane*, and maſter *Wood*, Chirurgeons of London, being men of long experience: the reaſon was, for that this worke was greater than it had borne poſſible for one man to perfourme: and then the patient being aboord his Hoy ſome tenne or twelue miles from London neere unto the great breach, and could not come vp by reaſon the winde and tide was againſt him, then at the requeſt of his friends we all three went downe the riuer to him. And when we came aboord his Hoy, we found him lying upon the hatches neere unto the helme where he received his wounds, then preſently we laid open all the grieued parts, and finding the worke ſo great, that hardly could any of our helpes haue borne mift, therefore firſt of all we made ready to dreſſe him ſuch remedies as we had about vs,

and as the time and place would serue: which done, we did with as much lenity and ease as possibly we could, take away much stinking coagulat and clottered blood: then wee remoued certaine of the loose shuers and peeces of fractured bones, that done, we made a straight and easie extention as it was possible for us to doe it, for feare of wrestling or shaking of the fractured members, holding our hands very stedfastly aboue and below the fractures, lest the bones should haue beene remoued out of their places: so we dressed them according to art, after rowled them up, leauing conuenient places for us to dresse the wounds at, and a waste way for nature to vnburthen her selfe of corruptions: which done, we applied thereon our splints and other necessary supportings, as it is declared in the last Chapter going before, after we laid both his legs from the foote vnto the groin as straight as possibly might be, & after bound them up with conuenient ligatures, then he was laid in a boate and brought up with us to London, and placed in a very good lodging, where we dressed him againe more orderly with fomentations, and other conuenient remedies according to the old beaten way and doctrine of *Vigo*, and other ancient fathers, whose authorities confirmed our experience in this cure. Last of all I must néeds say, truly, it was a long time after ere the bones of his legs were perfectly confirmed with a callow, and so able to go without paine, yet in the end God gaue us a fortunate successe, and he was cured by us, but with a callow somewhat greater, than willingly wee would it should haue beene and some imperfection in the straightnesse of his legs, notwithstanding all our faithfull care and diligence to the contrary, yet he liueth at this day and goeth strongly vpon both his legges, without staffe or stay to support himselfe by, &c.

The cure of a Mariner, which had two of his ribs fractured and broken, with the violent blow of a Capsten bar, in one of her Majesties ships called the Aide, which bruised him very sore: at the same present time he was throwne downe vpon the cariage of a great peece of ordinance, which bruised him againe in other parts of his body. Cap. 20.

I Thinke it good, without any longer discourse, so briefly as I can here to publish and plainly expresse the truth of my practise in this cure, & with all faithfulnes, industry and diligence, to proceed vnto the rest, as I haue said. I. happened at that time, when the Emperours daughter passed

passed the narrow seas to marry with *Philip* king of Spaine. I serving then in one of her Maiesties ships called the Aide, it chanced that a great tempest and winde did rise, so that the billowes and surging waues of the sea went very lofty and high, we riding then at our anchor neare the French coast, and the Marriners being greatly busied about the winding up of their cables and anchors: it happened by reason of the storme and tempest, and by some negligence and ouersight, upon a sudden the Capsten turned about with great force and violence, and did bruse and hurt diuers, specially the boatswaines seruant, whose name was called *Ralph Condall*, which had two of his ribs fractured and broken by the force of the said blow of the Capsten barre, and therewith thrown downe upon the carriage of a great peece of ordinance, which bruised him againe in other places of his body: so the patient did lie as a dead man void of sence and understanding, neither did he remember or know whether he had beene drest or no. But after he was againe reuiued, there followed perilous accidents, as a Pleurisie, spitting of bloud, and great dolor and paines, which (as *Guido* declareth) are very dangerous, and the rather for that one of his ribs was in such sort fractured, that a little fragment or small peece of the rib, did separate it selfe without all hold vnto any part of the rib, which continually without ceasing still tormented and vered the patient, with vehement prickings upon the pannicle that coureth the ribs, neither could I bring him to any ease, untill I did make incision directly upon the fracture, according unto the length of the rib and so downe unto the bone: and there I did take out that shiuer or spell of the bone, which was in bignesse, thicknesse, and length like unto a barly corne, sharp at both ends like unto the point of a needle. Then after I had made the incision, and taken out the small peece of the bone, I applied unto the said wound Oleum hyperici cum gummo, and then upon the same, for the more speedy uniting and knitting of the fractured ribs together, this remedie following,

℞. Olei Rosarum
Albuminis ovorum
Boli Armeniaci
Farinæ volutilis
} ana. q.s.

The which I spread upon a double linnen cloth being first wet in water and vineger, & strongly wrung out againe. But you shall understand for that there was not at that time any Physition in the Nauie to aide and assist me in the cure, therefore I gaue him my selfe to drinke this potion following, which wrought after this manner: for within one houre after, he did cast mightily, not only the most part of his drink, but also a great quantity of congealed or clotted bloud withall, neuertheless at night

night I gaue him the ſame drinke againe, and ſo continued for the ſpace of three dayes, all which time he did neuer offer to caſt up any thing, but onely by ſpitting at his mouth, and ſo he did auoid much bruſed bloud, and this is the foreſaid drinke,

A drinke very good for bruſes inwardly.

℞. Vini maluatici ℥.iiij.
Olei Olivarum dul. ℥.j.
Spermatis ceti gra. xij.
Miſce.

Now here alſo it is to be noted, that after the ſaid peece of the bone of his rib was taken out, hee neuer greatly complained of any paines in that part, but he was further troubled with a cough which he had taken before he receiued his hurt, for that cauſe and for the more ſpeedy cure of his fractured ribs, I did giue him to drinke for the ſpace of ten dayes, morning and euening, this drinke following,

Maſter Wellſeed drinke, Surgeon of Dover.

℞. Aquæ conſolidæ majoris & } ana. ℥.ij.
Aquæ Oſmundæ regalis }
Vini albi ℥.iiij.
Mellis comm. ℥.iij.
Sueci Liquiritiæ ℥.j.
Theriacæ opt. q.s.
Miſce.

This drinke did profit the patient greatly, and was firſt giuen vnto me for a ſingular ſecret, by one maſter *Wellſeed* Chirurgion, then dwelling at Douer, neere vnto the ſea coaſt, with whom I had conference about this cure. And herewithall ye ſhall note that I gaue him likewiſe a very gentle purge onely to cleanſe the belly, and alſo I did let him bloud: all which were great helpes for the perfection of this cure. And thus orderly from time to time I proceeded. After the like manner I vſed locall remedies, as is before ſaid, and alſo hereafter following, with more conuenient boſſering and rowling: and euery fift day he was new dreſſed by reaſon of the wound, and at the tenth daies end the wound was perfectly healed. The tenth day being expired, I changed my courſe of dreſſing, and vſed this manner and order following,

℞. Emplaſtrum Diachalcitheos } ana. ℥.iiij.
Emplaſtrum Deminio }
Olei Roſarum & } ana. ℥.j.
Olei Myrtillorum }
Miſce.

Theſe plaiſters thus incorporated did confirme and ſtrengthen the foreſaid broken ribs, and I annointed him alſo in other parts of his body where he was ſore bruſed, with theſe oiles,

℞. Olei

℞. Olei Rosarum & Olei Chamæmeli } ana. ℥.j.
Olei spermatis ceti ℥.ß.
Misce.

And many times likewise I used Vnguentum Dialthea, Oleum laurinum, & Vnguentum Vulpinum, and moreouer I resolued all the contused & bruised blood, which was inclosed under the skin, with the aforesaid oyles, and also with application of these plaisters following,

℞. Emplastri de Mucilaginibus
Emplastri de Melilloto } ana. ℥.ij.
Emplastri de flore unguentorum
Olei Chamæmeli } ana. ℥.vj.
Olei Rosarum
Misce.

At the fifteene dayes end I opened the wound againe, where I found it as I said before, perfectly healed, and also the fractured ribs to appearantly to haue receiued consolidation: & thus I end this short discourse, omitting to speake of the order of his diet, which was sparing enough in the highest degree.

The cure of a certaine man, that was thrust thorow his body with a sword, which did enter first under the cartilage or gristle, called of the Anatomists *Mucronata Cartilago*, and the point of the sword passed thorow his body, and so out at his backe, in such manner that he which wounded the man did run his way, and did leaue the sword sticking in his body: so the wounded man did with his owne hands pull out the sword, whom after I cured as shall bee here declared.

Cap. 21.

A Speciall note or obseruation of a certaine dangerous and desperate cure in my simple iudgement, worthy of admiration, of a certaine trauiller into the east s of India, and other farre countreyes, being a very valiant and strong person: who (as I said) receiued a wound thorow his bodie, which entred in vnder Mucronata Cartilago, but by the wonderfull worke of GOD the sword scraped the liuer, the

the ſtomacke, and the inteſtines or guts: for there were no manifeſt ſignes of any of thoſe parts to bee offended and hurt, neither any euill accidents happened during all the time of this cure, but onely the grudging of a feuer, which followed ſuch wounds, as the ſhadow doth the body: and that was ſhortly preuented by bleeding and loſing of the belly with ſoluble clisters. Preſently upon his hurt receiued, I was called unto this cure, and likewiſe one maſter Doctor *Watſon*: but to ſpeake the truth, after I did behold the manner of his hurt, and ſeeing the weapon ſo imbrued with bloud, I did in my mind greatly lament his miſhap, and told thoſe that were in preſence, that I doubted much there was no hope of cure in him, but that death would very ſhortly follow, and ſo I was unwilling to dreſſe him, ſuppoſing he would die under my hand. Then the wounded patient deſired me (as I loued a man) that I would dreſſe him, and take him in cure: for (ſaid he) my heart is good, although my wound bee great. Then I called to my remembrance the learned counſel of *Celſus*, who willeth us in no wiſe to meddle with him that cannot be preſerued, nor to deale with him that is ſlaine alreadie: yet to counteruaile this, I read in other good authors, that we ought in conſcience to attempt all that may poſſible be done, either by art or reaſon for the ſafetie of the patient: but firſt warily to foretell what danger the patient is in, before ye ſhall either make or meddle with him, that you may defend your ſelues from the ſlander of euill ſpeakers. For ſay theſe excellent men, many by a wonderfull and miraculous manner do eſcape death and are cured. Therefore as I haue ſaid in the Chapters going before, if we ſhall leaue the wounded man deſtitute of all aide and helpe, and ſo he die, wee ſhall worthily be called and eſteemed wicked, and without all charitie and humanitie. But (friendly reader) oftentimes it ſo falleth out, that many worthy and skilfull Artiſts, are moſt fearefull, and very unwilling to enterpriſe and attempt any ſuch great and dangerous cures, partly by reaſon of the ſlanders of backbiters, and others of the like rude ſort of euill ſpeakers: for if it ſo fall out at any time, that ſome one diſordered or unfortunate patient die, or chance to eſcape uncured by reaſon of the greatneſſe of the griefe or diſeaſe, then a man ſhall be condemned without mercie, notwithſtanding all honeſt endeuours truly performed, neuerthleſſe conſidering that we cannot enter into Gods diuine prouidence to foretell, know, and underſtand whether it be his good will and pleaſure, to grant health and recouerie unto the ſicke or woumded patient or not. Howbeit this I know aſſuredly, a man ſhall get more diſcredit and infamous reports by ſuch bad patients, than euer they get credit by all the famous cures they haue done all the daies of their liues. But I ſuppoſe there is no Surgeon that is a true

Chriſtian-

Christian, will willingly and of set purpose, and some haue done, do that which redoundeth to his patients hurt and ouerthrow, which cannot be but to his owne shame and vtter vndoing in this world, besides the high displeasure of almighty God in the world to come. I hope and am fully perswaded, it will be too hard for any of those slanderers to search out, and worse to find any such foule odious abuses to raign & be amongst vs. But to returne. I say after much intreating, I enterprised this cure as followeth: I did first take two short tents artificially made, the one for the fore part of his breast, and the other for behinde his backe: vpon the which tents I applied *Galen* his powder, mired with Hares haires, and the whites of egges, and so put them into the wound: and vpon the said tents outwardly certaine pledgets, being also spread with the foresaid restrictiue. Moreouer, the wound was defended both before and behind, with very good defensiues, and also artificiall bolstering and rowling: we so rested vntill the third day, for feare of the bleeding. In the meane space, the foresaid Doctor of Physicke with others agreed, forthwith to giue the patient some excellent wound drinke: the Doctor consented that we should administer such as by our owne experience and practise, we had well approued. Then I told him of the singular vertues, which I had heard and seene of a certaine wound drinke, called Potus Antiochiæ, which was first put in practise in London, by a very skilfull Chirurgion called Master *Archenboll*. The strange cures which the said drinke hath done, are wonderfull to heare, and this wounded man was cured chiefly with this drinke of Antioch. The manner and order of ministring and making of it, is as followeth,

℞. Bugulæ
Fragariæ
Consolidæ mediæ
Consolidæ minoris
Consolidæ majoris
Raphani rusticani
Rubi
Vrticæ fœminæ
Osmundæ
Canabis
Saniculæ
Crasulæ
Tanaceti
Anagallidis masculi
Auriculæ muris
Violarum purpurearum

} ana. m. j.

Potus Antiochiæ.

Caryophyllatæ cum radicibus, & foliis m.v.
Geranij Cretici m.v.
Betonicæ cum radicibus, & foliis, m.v.
Pedis columbini cum radicibus, & foliis, m.iij.

Rubiæ tinctorum of the rots, the third part in weight of all the herbs, before rehearſed, firſt waſh all the herbes cleane, then after ſtampe them in a ſtone morter, which done, put them all in a new earthen pot well ſealed, and put thereto alſo a gallon of good white wine: then ſet them on an eaſie fire of coales, and let them boile very gently till the one halfe be conſumed, then ſtraine them into a faire cleane veſſel, and adde to them, of the beſt and pureſt clarified honey one gallon, ſo that there be of each an equall quantitie: then boile them together, as is ſaid in the ancient copie, the time and ſpace yͤ may ſay the Pſalme of Miſerie: and it muſt alwaies be giuen bloud warme, one ſpoonfull at a time, (firſt and laſt) morning and euening in well water, three ſpoonfulls at a time, being ſodden and kept upon purpoſe: and I know that this drinke hath bin miniſtred after it was ten yeares old. I ſay, I did by friendſhip get (of one maiſter *Bedon* Chirurgion) ſo much of this drinke, that chiefly cured this wounded man. As touching ſuch locall remedies, which I alſo daily uſed, were theſe following.

A digeſtiue. Rx. Terebinthinæ lotæ in Aqua vitæ ℥.iij.
Vitellorum ouorum numero ij.
Sir. roſ. ℥.j.
Maſtichis ℥.j.
Croci q.s.
Miſce.

I uſed at euery dreſſing with this digeſtiue, to take of Olei roſarum, ℥.j. Mel roſarum ℥.ß. And I dipped the tents and pledgets being warmed, in the ſaid oile and Mel: and after the woond was perfectly digeſted, then I did mundifie it with this mundificatiue, and ſuch like.

A Mundificatiue. Rx. Terebinthinæ ℥.vj.
Mel roſarum ℥.iiij.
Myrrhæ
Iridis
Ariſtolochiæ } ana. ℥.iiij.
Farinæ hordei q.s.
Miſce.

After the wound was well cleanſed, then I uſed this incarnatiue with great profit.

Rx. Olei

℞. Olei com. ℥.iiij.
Ceræ novæ ℥.j.
Terebinthinæ ℥.ß.
Colophoniæ ℥.ij.
Picis Græciæ ℥.j.
Thuris } ana, ℥.j.
Mastichis }
Croci ℈j.
Misce.

An Incarnative.

The rest of the cure I accomplished with other meete and conuenient remedies, which are with us daily in use. And so I end this small note, with the true saying of master Doctor *Foster*, who in a learned lecture of Chirurgery, which he did read in the Physitions colledge in London, said, that the reason why in these dayes we doe not performe the like famous cures, which were done by the worthy Grecians, and Arabians, and other old and ancient fathers, is for that we doe not use those old and ancient remedies, which daily they did put in practise, to their great credit, worship, and gaine. Howeuer I say, after this patient was cured, fiue yeares after following, he came to London, partly to see me, and to giue thanks, in the presence of master *Baily*, and master *Beden*, both Chirurgeons of saint Bartholomews hospitall in Smithfield, and there in the presence of us with others, he did shew the places that were wounded, both where the sword went in and where it went out: since that time I did neuer see him, neither doe I heare whether hee be aline or not &c.

The cure of a young man, which received a wound into the right eye, with the point of a dagger. Cap. 22.

There was committed unto my cure, a young man, which received a wound into his right eye, with the point of a dagger, so that Cornea, or the horny membrane did fall flat upon the christall humor, by reason most part of the white humor Albumineus, issued out of the wound, he had beene in cure with a certaine Surgeon three dayes, and then I was called unto the cure of this patient, whom I found greatly pained with inflammation, a sharpe feauer, and want of sleepe, &c. For which causes by good course, and diligent circumspection, he was appointed to be let blood, and likewise clisters, and a be-

rythin diet was administred unto him, untill all these accidents were removed. And for the more spædie mitigating of his paines, there was in like manner applied upon his neck and shoulders cupping glasses, and on his forehead and temples, this excellent repercussiue medicine.

℞. Emplastrum Diachalcitheos lib. ß.
Olei rosarum ℥.ij.
Succi plantaginis, & Solani ana. ℥.j.
Albuminum ovorum numero ij.
Aceti ros. q.s.
Misce.

And sometimes I used this with like profit.

℞. Olei rosarum ℥.ij. ß.
Omnium Santalorum ℥.ij.
Bol Armeni ij. ℥.ij. ß.
Albuminum ovorum numero ij.
Vini granatorum q.s.
Misce.

And unto the wound in the eye, I did drop in this remedie warmed.

℞. Mucilag. sem. cydoniorum extractæ in aqua rosarum
Tragaganthæ
Lactis muliebris &
Albu. inis ovi ana. q.s.
Misce.

Then ouer that I applied thicke pledgets of fine towe, well wet in this composition following, being warmed a little,

℞. Lactis muliebris
Vitellorum, & Albuminum ovi
Succi sempervini, &
Olei rosarum ana. q.s.
Misce.

With this manner of dressing, I continued six dayes, and was constrained thrée times a day to dresse his eye, and also againe about twelue of the clock at night: for euer as the medicine did grow warme, then the inflammation and paines increased. But after I had got the victory ouer the paine and inflammation, then there did manifestly appeare a certaine quantitie of matter, as it were imprisoned, betweene Cornea and Vuea, the which I did remoue, and take away, with this medicament following.

℞. Aqua

℞. Aquæ roſarum ℥.ij.
Vini albi ℥.j.
Sir. roſati ſolutivi ℥.ß.
Sacchari candi ℥.ij.
Succi fœniculi ℥.ß.
Albuminis ovi q.s.
Miſce.

After the matter was remoued, then I changed this courſe, and uſed theſe remedies following, wherewith the eye was deliuered from all the foreſaid accidents,

℞. Tutiæ præparatæ ℥.j.
Aloes ſuccotrinæ ℥.ß.
Camphoræ ℈.j.
Aquæ roſarum lib.j.ß.
Vini granatorum lib.ß.
Miſce.

Powder that which is to be powdered, and mixe all theſe together, and ſæth them upon the coles, and reſerue them to your uſe. Laſt of all I ended this cure with Mellis virginei, Sacchari candi, Tutiæ præparatæ, Aloes, ana. q. s. After I uſed this alone, and ſometimes diſſolued in it Aqua roſarum, and at other times in like ſort I uſed Collyrium album ſine opio, in Lacte muliebri, & Aqua roſarum, ana. q.s. And thus hee was healed, of this wound in his eye, by my ſelfe: oftentunes I haue alſo cured the like, being ioyned with other Chirurgions in this citie of London: as maſter *Baker*, one of her Maieſties Chirurgions, and alſo maſter *Baniſter*, &c. And this may ſuffice for a briefe note of this cure.

The cure of a certaine Clothier, dwelling neere unto the north parts of this land, which was dangerouſly wounded, foure inches in bredth, aboue the left knee, in ſuch ſort, that the *Rotula* or round bone of the knee, did hang downe very much: whom I cured as hereafter ſhall be declared

Cap. 23.

NOt long ſince, a certaine Clothier, with two of his neighbours and friends, early in the morning, betweene foure and fiue of the clocke, did take their iourney from London, towards the countrey where they did dwell: they had not trauelled fully two miles, but they

they were ſet upon by theeues and robbers, who wounded this man very dangerouſly, as is before declared, and there he was taken, but his neighbors being better horſed, and alſo cowardly minded, for very feare they ran away, and ſo carried their owne and his money with them, being about ſome foure hundred pounds. So preſently hee returned to London, unto whom with all expedition I was brought, for that hee bled abundantly. Now without further circumſtances, at my firſt comming, I did take out all the bloud, which was congealed in the wound: that being done, I did prepare a ſharpe and ſquare pointed needle, with a ſtrong ſeuen and ſmooth ſilke thred, well waxed, therewith I did take fiue ſtitches, one good inch diſtant betweene euery ſtitch, and I began my firſt ſtitch, in the very midſt of the wound, for that I did not thinke it good to make the ſtitches too thick, becauſe they doe oftentimes ſtir up accidents, aſpaine, and inflammation, &c. Neither was it fit, that the ſtitches ſhould be ſet too thinne, for then they would not ſufficiently hold the ſides of the wound together. So when I had orderly performed the ſtitching of the wound, and leauing a decent place for the wound to purge at, then I applied thereunto, Oleum hyperici cum gummo, and I ſtaied the bleeding with *Galen* his powder: after that I placed aboue the wound a very good defenſatiue to repell and keepe back euill accidents, then with good bolſtering and rowling, I finiſhed this firſt preſeruation or dreſſing. Immediately after, it was demanded of mee, what time I would undertake to cure him: for ſaid they, hee is a man of great trade, and doth daily keepe many poore people at worke, and ſo could by no meanes bee long abſent from them, &c. And againe, they would further know, if I would warrant to cure him without a maime, or any imperfection unto his trauelling: To theſe their unreaſonable demands, I anſwered briefly, I would make no warrant at all, neither could I ſet any certaine day or time when he ſhould bee made whole: but I told them, I would doe as much as Art would permit me, to the uttermoſt of my knowledge and skill. And as touching the wound it ſelfe, I iudged it very dangerous, partly by reaſon the wound was aboue the knee, and there the muſcles being ſo ſtrangely cut at the very heads of them, and therefore in great danger to be depriued of the action and uſe of that member: for that the muſcles were the inſtruments of voluntary mouing. And the danger was the greater, becauſe the ligaments which binde the ioynts, were likewiſe ſeparated and cut, whereby enſueth grieuous accidents, very hurtful and dangerous which euils oftentimes forethew peril of death. All which to them was ſmall pleaſure to heare, and therefore they ſaid unto me, that they would further conſider of my ſayings, and ſo I departed: yet expecting

king my comming againe to the second dressing: but I was prevented, for in the meane time they had conference with diuers Chirurgeons, whereof some were of mine opinion, and some were not. At the last there was brought unto them, a man which by his owne report had beene a great traueller, and by his diligence in trauelling had attained unto much learning and skill in Physicke and Chirurgery nevertheless in all the time of his trauelling, he had never learned to speake well. I trust no honest Artist will here take occasion to mislike my sayings, as certaine Canaliers did not long agoe, being in their ruffe and idlitie, most untruly misconstering my sayings, which I had noted in the margent of the 29. Chapter of this booke, giuing rashly out, that I should there publish all Surgeons that went to the sea were cage birds, but who so pleaseth to peruse the same, shal truly finde that I spake onely against abusers and not otherwise, but belike some falling into dotage and so having a guiltie conscience very oddly swallowed a hooke which was not laid for them. And I said againe, if it bee not better looked unto by authoritie, many a braue Captaine, Souldier, and Mari- Note.
ner will perish, as Portugall voyage, and other places of seruice of late, can be a true witnesse herein. I speake not as yet against any good and honest Artist, whether he be traueller or not traueller, for I doe greatly commend and accept of those trauellers, which by their trauelling doe manifest and shew themselues profitable members in their countrey and common-wealth, wherein they doe liue and make their abode. Now as touching good and honest trauellers, here for example sake I will make plaine unto you: I read that *Hippocrates* himselfe being the prince of Physitions and Chirurgions and a singular learned man, and brought up in the schooles of Athens, yet at the age of eighteen yeares he departed from his study, and so gaue himselfe unto trauelling thorow diuers countries and kingdomes, searching what they did know of the nature and properties of herbes, and of plants: and what experience he had gathered and seene of them, that he did write downe and commit to memory. It is reported, that twelue yeares he did thus trauell, after which time he returned, and did come unto the Temple of *Diana* in Ephesus, where he translated all the Tables of medicines that were there before prescribed many yeares, and put in good order that which was confused, and added many things, which he had found out by experience, as in those Histories doth more largely appeare. Now after his good example and manner of trauelling, or by any other honest and lawfull meanes, I doe not mislike but commend it greatly, craving now pardon for my long digression, I will here presently speake of the foresaid magnificent Chirurgeon, unto whom it was signified, who did first preserue and

heales

dresse the patient, with the manner and order of my proceedings in dressing, and mine opinion as concerning the danger of his wound. Now in the forefront of his talke, hee proudly said, whatsoever I had spoken he esteemed it little, if the hurt were no worse than he could conceiue and gather by their talke and information, he would warrant to cure him so that the marrow of the bone were not touched with the weapon: all these words were pleasing unto them, & very thankfully receiued. But to come to the substance of this cure, may it please thee friendly Reader here to commit to thy memory, that in my absence before I did come unto the second dressing of this wounded man, he did in scornfull manner as it was said, take off all my medicines from the wound, and likewise did most foolishly cut open all the stitches, condemning me without mercy, saying unto them all, I was in a wrong boxe as concerning this cure, coloring his absurdities upon *Marianus*: for the man would many times be breathlesse with alleaging of a number of authors to maintaine his impossibilities, who also would haue wounds lie open without stitching. I answer, that all good Authors command to stitch wounds of necessity, otherwise it would cause a great deformitie. But if the good man had meant small wounds in the face, &c. or brused wounds, where the stitches will rot out, or in venemous bitings, or where the wound that is stitched tendeth to impostumation, there to cut open the stitches I hold it profitable, but shortly after he repented, when it was too late, and would haue excused himselfe with noddies had I wist.

Never trust a warranter, nor a boasting bragger, a runnagate fugitive, nor a lying quaesalver.

So they said, he proceeded about his businesse, and did poure into the wound his oile or balme, and next applied his plaister, and so did bolster and rowle it up after his owne fashion and good liking. Which being thus finished, he gaue him in the morning to drink his most rare Quintessence, as he called it. Then after he had thus finished his dressing, I was sent for unto the patient, and forthwith they did manifest unto me, that I should not need to prepare any thing to dresse the patient, for that was done already by one which had warranted to cure him, & that without any maine and in short time, and whose knowledge and skill exceeded ours far: for that by his great learning, & long trauell he had attained to such rare and singular remedies, as no other man in this part of the world had the like for their great and wonderfull vertues. So by means of his foolish perswasion they discharged me: saying, sith neither you, nor other Surgeons more could warrant to cure the patient wounded, we thank you for your pains, and so we will trouble you no further. Thus I was by him condemned of insufficiency, and as it were cosened also of my patient. I doe omit here to speake of many things which I could obiect against this vaine glorious boaster and praiser of himselfe,

whose

whose swelling words creede, as in my former writings I haue more largely spoken of him. And now to enter briefly into this discourse, I say the seuenth day being expired, at fiue of the cloche at night I was sent for againe, very carnestly requested, that I would take the paines to come againe to speake with the patient: the which to do I was very loth, considering what speaches had past before, but when I vnderstood what danger he was in, I went with the messenger: and being come vnto the patient, he said vnto me with no small griefe of mind: Now I perceiue the difference betweene such hatefull abusers and other good men of your Art: nevertheless I pray you hold mee excused, for that lewd fellow, which now hath his head and is gone away, and hath left me in this miserable case, was first commended vnto me by friends of mine, who were also deceiued by him with his vnsauory eloquence, and vaine and fabulous prating: for vnto me saith he, he hath shewed himselfe one of the vilest persons that liueth and the deepest dissembler: and for that I said I would here be briefe, I will therefore come vnto the cure, the seuenth day being expired, it was me thought strange to see, that the wound in so short a time should be so sore oppressed with the abundance of euill humors, which at the first he found without paine, or any other euill accident: which after I cured with these milde and familiar remedies following.

A fomentation.

℞. Vini albi lib. ij.
Aquæ vitæ ℥. iij.
Myrrhæ & Aloes ana. ℥. j.
Resinæ pini ℥. iiij.
Misce.

All these were boiled ouer a chasingdish of coles, and with warme clouths I fomented and bathed the wound,

A Digestiue.

℞. Terebinthinæ lotæ in Aquæ vitæ ℥. vj.
Vitellorum ouorum numero ij.
Olei Hyperici ℥. j.
Olei lumbricorum ℥. j. ß.
Mellis Rosarum ℥. ij.
Mastichis ℥. ß.
Hordei q. s.
Croci ℈. j.
Misce.

With the said digestiue I vsed also this decocted balme, which did make great effect in this cure,

A Balme.

℞. Olei Terebinthinæ, Olei Rosarum ana. ℥.iiij.ß.
Olei Lumbricorum, Olei Mastichis ana. ℥.iij.
Olei seminis Lini ℥.iij.ß.
Vermium terrestrium ℥.j.
Terebinthinæ claræ ℥.iiij.
Mastichis, Mirrhæ ana. ℥.ß.
Gummi Elemni, Ammoniaci ana. ℥.ij.ß.
Sarcocollæ ℥.j.
Croci ℥.j.
Misce.

Let the Gums be dissolued in vineger, and then adde thereunto Centaurij majoris m.j. After the herbes be bruised, boile all together in a faire vessell, untill it come to perfection, and ten daies after set it in the Sunne. This balme is maruellous good for wounds in the sinewes and ioynts, as it full well appeared in this cure. After I had dipped the pledgets charged with the digestiue in the said balme, then I laid thereon Emplastrum Triafarmacum Mesuæ.

Emplastrum Triafarmacum Mesuæ.

℞. Lithargyrij subtilissime triti, Aceti vini ana. lib.j.
Olei veteris lib.ij.
Fiat Emplastrum secundum artem.

And then I annointed the member round about the wound with Olei papaueris & Olei rosarum ana. ℥.j. Misce, which being performed and done, I laid ouer this Cataplasma, and so rolled it vp according to art,

A Cataplasme Clowes.

℞. Folior. rosarum, Maluarum, Violarum ana. m.ij.
Florum Chamæmeli & Melilot. ana. m.j.
Lactucæ m.ß.

Boile all these in a sufficient quantitie of milke, and when they be tender straine them, and adde thereto,

Rad. Altheæ m.ij.
Seminis Lini m.j.
Seminis Fenigræci m.ß.

Make

Make of these a Mucilage with white wine and water, then put in of this Mucilage ℥.vj. and mixe all together, then lastly adde

Vnguenti nervalis ℥.ij.
Olei Rosarum & Olei Chamæmeli ana. ℥.j.ß.
Medullæ panis m.j.
Farinæ hordei q.s.
Vitellorum ovorum numero ij.
Croci ℈ ß.
Misce, & fiat Cataplasma.

Thus by this manner and order of curing, with convenient diet, pressing and bleeding, in a reasonable time his extreme raging paines were greatly appeased, and the inflammation ceased: after that the wound did tend towards digestion, and the patient againe well comforted. Then because the wound was very large and wide one part from another, I did make and frame a certaine plaister for the stitches, which greatly pleasured us in bringing the borders and sides of the wound together, which plaister is published in this booke. Also the accidents being removed, I left off the use of the Cataplasma, and in the place thereof applied Emplastrum Diachalcitheos, dissolued in Oleo rosarum & Oleo mirtillorum, &c, And sometimes in like manner I used for a defensatiue Albuminum ovorum & Aluminis rochæ, made in very fine powder, and so well laboured together ana. q.s. and I applied it about the member, and it did profit us very greatly: since which time I haue seene it often used in the Lowe countries by one *Hadrian*, Graue *Hollocks* Chirurgeon, a very skilfull man: and after I did leaue off the use of digestiues, and in the place thereof I applied Vnguentum apij, sometimes therewith I mixed the yelk of an egge, & also I used Vnguentum Resinæ, a very good remedie for wounds in the ioynts: and with these Vnguents I used the foresaid decocted balme, ℥.ij. and added thereto of Lipsius ℥.j. So after the wound was herewith well mundified, and the accidents removed, then by the counsell of a learned man both in physicke and chirurgerie, I was aduised to use Vnguentum Nicotianum, which hee said had wrought wonders aboue beleefe, but I found not that excellencie in it, which he promised and I looked for: neuertheless I acknowledge it a medicine not to be disallowed: and this is the order of making of it, as the Physitions appointed. ℞. Vol. Nicotianæ lib.j. let the leaues be well stamped and after strained out as strongly as possible may be, then adde thereto, Ceræ novæ, Resinæ, Olei comm. ana. ℥.iij. let all these boile together unto the consumption of the iuyce, then adde thereunto Terebinthinæ Venetæ ℥.iij. boile altogether a little, and reserue it to your use. M. Keble. Vnguentum Nicotianum.

But this vnguent ſince it was firſt knowne, is greatly bettered, chiefly by *Ioſephus Quercetanus*, and other alſo. After I had left off the vſe of Vnguentum Nicotianum, I vſed then Vnguentum Baſilicon maieſtrale. Now here is to be noted, that as often as the fleſh did growe ſpungious, then I did rebate the ſame with Mercurij præcipitati: and often-times with Alumen combuſt. in aceto roſar. and with the ſaid Vnguent I vſed Oleum Apparitij, after this deſcription following,

Oleum Apparitij.

℞. Olei communis veteris lib. iij.
Terebinthinæ abjectivæ lib. ij.
Vini albi veteris, & electi lib. ſ.
Olibani triti lib. ſ.
Furmenti purgantis ℥. iiij. vel ℥. v j.
Hyperici lib. ſ.
Valerianæ
Cardui benedicti } ana ℥ iiij.
Miſce.

Infuſe the herbes being bruiſed in white wine, ſix or eight houres, and adde thereunto the wheat and oile, and ſo melt them at an eaſie fire, to the conſumption of the wine, after ſtraine them, and then put to the Terebinthinæ, & Olibanum, and ſo boile them at a ſoft fire to perfection. I was in the end greatly troubled in the drying or skinning up of this wound, notwithſtanding the vſe of Vnguentum de ſiccativum rub. & Vnguentum deminio, or any other whatſoeuer, vntill I had vſed therewith, this remedy following, ℞ Aquæ vitæ ℥. iiij. Aluminis ℥. ij. Camphoræ ℥. j. ſ. Miſce. Thus by the helpe of almightie God, I finiſhed this cure, and he was againe recouered, but the motion periſhed: for he had the imperfection of a ſtiffe knæ, which conſtrained him to vſe a leather ſtrap, faſtened vnto the toe of his ſhoe, and againe made faſt vnto his body, and ſo he remaineth vnto this day, &c.

The manner and order, of the taking or cutting off a mortified and corrupt leg or arme, which commeth often-times, by reaſon of wounds made with gun-ſhot, &c. Cap. 24.

SIth as I haue ſaid, that oftentimes it happeneth, by reaſon of euill accidents, which follow wounds made with Gun ſhot, &c. That the whole member commeth to Gangræna, ſideratio, or Sphacelus, ſo that we are many times conſtrained forthwith to make a ſpeedy diſpatch, to cut off

off the member, which shall be done as M. *Gale* and others, very skilfully haue pointed in the whole and sound parts. And if it so fall out, that the leg is to be cut off beneath the knee: then let it be distant from the ioynt foure inches, and three inches aboue the knee: and so likewise in the arme, as occasion is offered. These things being obserued, then through the assistance of almightie God, you shall luckily accomplish this worke, by your good industrie and diligence. But you must be very circumspect and carefull of all things, which concerne the methodicall perfection of this worke: that is, you shall haue a great regard to the state of his body, for euacuation and dieting: And after that his body is well prepared and purged, then the same morning you do attempt to cut off the member, be it leg or arme, let him haue some two houres before, some good comfortable caudell, or other broths, according unto the discretion of the Physition, or Chirurgion, onely to corroborate and strengthen his stomacke, and in any wise omit not, but that he, or they, haue ministred unto them some good exhortation, concerning patience in aduersitie, to be made by the minister or preacher. And you shall likewise aduertise the friends of the patient, that the worke which you goe about is great, and not without danger of death, for that many accidents, and euill symptomes doe happen, which in such causes many times doe admit no cure: all which being well considered, than ordaine the night before, some good defensatiue, and let it be applied, two or three times about the member,

℞. Emplastrum diachalcitheos lib. j. ß.
Succi sempervivi
Succi plantaginis } ana. ℥. j.
Succi solani
Olei ros. ℥. ij. ß.
Olei mirtini ℥. j.
Ovorum albuminum numero ij.
Aceti ros. ℥. j.
Misce.

A defensatiue. Clowes.

To the same effect and purpose, I haue in like manner used this defensatiue following, with good successe,

℞. Boli Armeniaci ℥. viij.
Farinæ hordei ℥. iiij.
Sanguinis draconis
Terræ sigilatæ } ana. ℥. ij.
Olibani ℥. j. ß.
Aceti ℥. iiij.
Albumin. ovorum q. s. Misce.

A defensatiue. Gale.

All which being conſidered, you ſhall haue in a readines, a good ſtrong and ſteady fourme, and ſet the patient at the very end of it: then ſhall there beſtride the fourme behinde him, a man that is able to hold him, or her faſt, by both the armes: which done, if the leg muſt be taken off beneath the knee, let there be alſo appointed another ſtrong man to beſtride the leg, that is to be cut off, and hee muſt hold the member very faſt aboue the place where the inciſion is to be made, and very ſteadily, a without ſhaking, drawing up the skin and muſcles, and he that doth ſo hold, ſhould haue a large ſtrong hand, and a good faſt gripe, whereby he may the better ſtay the bleeding, in the place or ſtead of a ſtraight band, or ligature, which band indeed is alſo very neceſſarie, for, by reaſon of the hard and cloſe binding, it doth ſo benum that part, that the paine of the binding doth greatly obſcure the ſenſe, and feeling of the inciſion, and the foreſaid band is likewiſe a good direction, for him that doth cut off the member: but yet in ſome bodies, it will not be amiſſe, to admit bleeding, according to diſcretion, ſpecially in ſuch bodyes, as are of hot complexions, and do abound in bloud, and I haue often ſeene, by the skilfulneſſe of the holder, there hath not been loſt at a time foure ounces of bloud: for in weake bodyes, it is not good to loſe much bloud: for bloud is ſaid to be the treaſure of life, and for that cauſe chiefly, a good holder is not to be ſpared. In like manner, there muſt be choſen another skilfull man, that hath good experience in holding the leg below, for the member muſt not bee held too high, for feare of ſtaying, or choking of the ſawe, neither muſt he beare downe his hand too low, for feare of breaking or fracturing of the bones, in the time it is a ſawing, or cutting off: and he that is the maſter or Surgeon, which doth cut off the member, muſt be ſure he haue a ſharpe ſawe alſo a very good catlin and an inciſion knife, and then boldly, with a ſteddy and quick hand, cut the fleſh round about tothe bones, without ſtaying, being ſure the Periosteum, or pannicle that couereth and compaſſeth the bones, bee alſo inciſed and cut, and likewiſe a certaine muſcle or ſinew, that runneth betweene the bones of the leg, which ſhall be done with your inciſion knife: all this being orderly perfourmed, then ſet your ſawe as neere unto the ſound fleſh as well you may, & ſo cut aſunder the bones, which done, *Ambroſe Pare*, a man of great knowledge, & experience in Chirurgerie, willeth, preſently after the bones are cut aſunder, that yee then draw the ſides of the wound together, with foure ſtitches, that are deep in the fleſh, and made croſſe-wiſe, ouer the member, like unto the letter X for ſaith he, you may eaſily draw the portions of the skin, and their dimbed muſcles, which before the ſection were drawne upward, ouer the bones, and couer them cloſe on euery ſide, that they may take the leſſe aire, and the

wound

wound sooner conglutinate, &c. I must confesse I have cured many, and yet never so stitched them: notwithstanding, I wish all men to follow the best way, for the good of their patient. But I say, having prepared in a readinesse this restrictiue, to stay the flux of blood, I proceeded then as followeth,

℞. Boli Armeniaci ℥.iij.
Sanguinis Draconis, Aloes } ana. ℥.j.
Olibani ℥.j.ß.
Terræ sigillatæ, Mastichis } ana. ℥.j.
Lapidis Hematitis ℥.ß.
Calcis ex testis ovorum, Mumiæ } ana. ℥.j.
Gypsi ℥.vj.
Farinæ volatilis ℥ iiij.
Misce.

A restrictive powder.
Cloves.

Take of this powder as much as will serue your turne, and mixe with the said powder Pilorum leporis, & ovorum albuminum ana. quod satis est, let your Hare haires be the whitest and the softest that is taken from under the belly of the Hare, and cut so fine as possible may be, and with the said powder let all be mixed together, and so brought to a reasonable thicknesse. And note that before ye cut off the member, let there be in like maner made for the purpose, three or foure small bolsters or buttons, fashioned in the top or upper part like a Doues egge, or as a sugarloafe button, flat in the bottom to the compasse of a French crown, and round upwards as aforesaid: and these you shall make of very fine towe according to Art, wrought up in water and vineger, whereupon you shall apply some part of the restrictiue, being mixed as I have before declared. But ye shall here further note that one *Gulemew*, a famous Chirurgion in France, with other very learned and skilfull men, counselleth us to draw out the veines and arteries with an instrument called a Ravens bill, and then they tie those vessels with a double strong ligature or thread, and so safely stay the blading, but for that I never practised this order by stitching the veines and arteries, I will leave it as aforesaid, and proceede with mine owne approued practise: and therefore I say when the holder of the member above the knee doth partly release the fast holding of his hand, by little and little, whereby you may the better perceiue and see the mouthes of the veines, that are incised and cut, and upon those veines, you shall place the round ends of the small buttons, and upon them presently lay on a round thicke

bed

bed of towe made up in water and vineger, ſo that it bee fit as neare as you can geſſe it, to the compaſſe of the ſtumpe or member that is taken off, and thereon ſpread the reſtrictiue, and upon that againe you ſhall lay another broader bed of towe made up as you haue heard, ſo large that it may compaſſe ouer the member, and that it may bee ſafely tied to keepe on the reſt: whereupon ye ſhall in like manner ſpread of the reſtrictiue reaſonable thick, afore ye place it to the reſt, and ye ſhall cut it in foure places, one cut right ouer againſt another, an inch in length and ſomewhat more: and ye ſhall tie or faſten the ſaid large bed to with a ligature, which they call a choke band doubled two or three times, being flat and fully an inch broad and a yard long: in the middle of the ſaid ligature or band, you ſhall ſpread ſome of the reſtrictiue, ſo that it may take the better hold unto the large bed of tow, being very faſt tied, then you ſhall place thereon a double large bed of ſoft linnen cloth, and then with a ſtrong rowler of foure inches broad, and three or foure yards long, let it be artificially rowled, and where the blood beginneth to ſhew in that place ſpeedily lay on a good compreſſe or thicke bolſter made of towe wrought up in water and vineger, the thickneſſe in the middle to a mans hand, and the thinner towards the edges, in compaſſe of a Philips dolor, more or leſſe, as you ſuppoſe the greatneſſe of the flux to be, and couch them cloſe to, in as many places as the blood doth ſhewit ſelfe, and thus with two or three rowlers, and as many ſoft linnen beds, ſome ſingle, and ſome double, with a ſufficient number of bolſters, ſome great, and ſome ſmall you may ſafely ſtay the flux of blood: which order and way did neuer faile me, nor any other that haue uſed the ſame according unto the order here preſcribed: alſo ſometimes we doe uſe to draw ouer the great bed of towe being ſurely tied with the foreſaid chokeband, a wet Ore bladder, and ſo do pull it cloſe up ouer the ſame the which is tied faſt alſo with a ligature or chokeband and upon the ſame a double or ſingle bed of ſoft linnen cloth, and thus with a few broad bolſters and rowlers very orderly is ſtaied the flux of blood. All which being artificially done, then you ſhall as eaſily as poſſible may be, carry the patient to his bed, hauing a pillow made ready to reſt the member on: Thus let him lie with as much quietneſſe as you can, keeping a conuenient diet: then the third or fourth day if nothing doe let, you ſhall haue in a readineſſe two pints of white wine, with decent rowlers, and bolſters and other neceſſaries as this digeſtiue following, ſet note for the ſecond dreſſing.

A digeſtiue.

℞. Terebinthinæ in aqua vitæ lotæ ℥. iiij.
Vitellorum ovorum numero ij.
Olei roſ. ℥. ß.
Sir. roſ. ℥. j.

Maſtichis

Maſtichis ℥.ij.
Farinæ hordei q.s.
Croci ℈.j.
Miſce.

I uſe to apply upon the foreſaid digeſtiue, either a plaiſter of Flos unguentorum, or this plaiſter following.

℞. Reſinæ lib.ij.
Ceræ lib.j.
Adipis cervi ℥.iiij.
Gummi elemni lib.ß.
Aqua vitæ lib.ß.
Succi de peto lib.vj.
Miſce.

Emplaſtrum Hyoſcyami lutei. Clowes.

Boile all theſe together till the iuyce be conſumed, and then ſtraine it, and make it up in rowles, ſo after the wound is well digeſted, you may then uſe this mundificatiue, or any other to the ſame intent and purpoſe.

℞. Mellis ℥ x.
Farinæ ſiliginis
Lupinorum
Hordei } ana. ℥.j.
Myrrhæ
Aloes } ana. ℥.j.ß.
Succi apij
Abſinthij } ana. ℥.iij.
Terebinthinæ claræ ℥.ij.
Miſce.

A very good Mundificatiue.

Alſo I did uſually incarne the parts with this incarnatiue, or elſe with that which is of my collection, ſpecified in this booke, &c.

℞. Terebinthinæ
Olei roſati } ana. ℥.vj.
Reſinæ pini ℥.iiij.
Gummi elemni ℥.ß.
Ceræ citrinæ ℥.ij.
Miſce.

Vnguentum incarnatiuum.

With theſe incarnatiues, ſometimes I mixed Aluminis combuſti, being made to very fine powder q.s. And it would then alſo gently mundifie: which done, I did conſolidate and dry up the parts with Vnguentum deſiccativum rub. or Deminio, and oftentimes with this deſiccatiue following.

℞. Antimonij
Ceruſæ } ana. ℥.j.

Vn de

Plumbi usti
Lithargyri } ana. ℥.ij.
Terebinthinæ
Olei rosati ℥.iiij.
Ceræ albæ ℥.iij.
Misce.

To conclude, yee shall here obserue, that if at any time you haue not of my restrictiue powder in a readines, you may then use either *Vigoes* order, to cauterize the place, with a bright cauterizing iron, or else with M. *Gales* powder, which is a most worthy inuention, and better pleaseth the patients, than the hot glowing irons, which are very offensiue unto the eye. But yet the powder wrought with extreme paine, and made a very great eschar, and by that meanes, the bone hath been afterwards new cut againe, and so did make a very long worke in some, ere euer they were cured. The powder which I haue here published, is of my inuention, & it neuer causeth paine, but often bringeth with it, a perfect white digestiue matter, which powder, I did keepe secret to mine own priuate use, and I did first put it in practise in the Hospitall of saint Bartholomewes, as it is well knowne at this day unto some of the Surgeons, that then serued with me there, who were present with me at that time, when there was taken off in one morning, seuen legs and armes, where by the assistance and helpe of almightie God we staid all their flures of bloud, without any paine unto them, but onely in the compression and close rowling, and tendernesse of the wound excepted. After that time, it was giuen out, and made knowne to diuers Surgeons, that were very desirous to haue it: amongst the rest master *Crowe* a man of great experience, and knowledge in Chirurgerie, he was very earnest with me for it, which for diuers speciall occasions, I was the more willing to impart it unto him, but not at his first request, untill he had seene with his owne eyes, the experience and proofe of it. Not many dayes after, the Masters of the said hospitall requested me, with the rest of the Surgeons, to goe to High-gate, some three or foure miles from London, to cut off a maids leg, which they had seene in the visitation of those poore sottile houses: the said leg was so grieuously corrupted, that we were driuen upon necessitie, to cut it off aboue the knee, which wee did performe by the order before prescribed, and he did see, we staid the flux, and lost not much aboue foure ounces of bloud, and so cured her within a short time after. Then I gaue him the true manner and order of the making of the said powder. Onely this I am to let you to understand, that since my first collection, I haue added other simples, as Crocus martis, which though it be here left out in this booke upon purpose,

pose, the powder will be profitable notwithstanding. And after the publishing abroad of the said restrictiue powder, I did giue and impart the same unto many good Chirurgeons, which haue beene thankfull for it. But I must needes say againe, other some haue rewarded me most unkindly, notwithstanding, I haue knowne they haue used it, unto the profit of their patient, and so credit unto themselues: neuerthelesse, these could finde in their hearts, behinde my backe, to reward euill for good: in stead of thanke, I haue beene back-bitten, and thus I reape for my labour chaffe for corne, ill will and priuate grudge for curtesies and friendship offered. Therefore I wish all good Artists, considerately to beware, and take heede unto whom they impart hereafter their secrets, lest they also enter with mee into the gap of ingratitude, or the unsauorie dunghill of despightfull tongues, &c.

The cure of the Gunner of a ship, which was very dangerously wounded, into the lower region of the belly, so that a great part of the Zirbus, or Omentum, did come out of the wound, with some of the intestines and guts likewise.

Cap. 25.

A Gunner of a ship cured of a wound in his belly.

I Haue thought it good friendly Reader, here particularly in this Chapter, to set downe the cure of a Gunner of a ship, which was wounded in the belly, as afore said, who came unto me, hauing his guts ready to come forth of the wound, with the zirbus hanging out: Then I caused him to lie downe on a bed upon his backe, and after diligent search made, I found the guts safe, & not touched of the weapon, then with a strong double thred, I did tie fast the zirbus as close unto the wound as possible wel I might, & within a finger bredth or thereabouts I did cut off that part of the zirb that hanged out of the wound, and so I cauterized it with a hot iron almost to the knot: all this being done, I put againe into the body that part of the zirb which I had fast tied, and I left the peece of the thred hanging out of the wound: which within foure or fiue dayes after nature cast forth the thred as I say, being fast tied, then presently I did take a needle with a double strong silke thred waxed, wherewith I did thrust thorow both Mirach and Ziphach on the right side of the wound, but on the left side of the wound, I did put the needle but thorow Mirach onely, and so tied these thrée fast together with a very strong knot, and presently I did cut off the thred, then one

the ſame ſide where I did ſtitch but Mirach onely, which here I call the left ſide, I did there begin againe to thruſt the needle thorow both Mirach and Zuphach, and alſo on the right ſide where I did firſt begin to force the needle thorow Mirach and Zuphach, there I did thruſt that but thorow Mirach onely, and ſo as before, I make another ſtrong knot, and then I cut off againe the third and after the ſame manner I make the third ſtitch, &c. all which is according to *Wecker* and other learned mens opinions and practiſes, who alſo ſay, that the ſtitches of the one ſide muſt be higher than on the other ſide. After I had thus finiſhed all the ſaid ſtitches that were there requiſit and needfull to be made, then I did preſerue the ſaid wound with the oile of Hyperici, conuaying it in with a fine peece of lawne dipped in the foreſaid oile, and ſo put it into the dependant part of the wound: then to reſtraine the bleeding I placed upon the wound *Galens* powder, which I mixed with the whites of egs and Hare haires, and about the wound I uſed that defenſiue which I haue publiſhed in the 23. chapter of this booke being of my deſcription: then with good boltring and rowling he reſted till the ſecond day. Ye ſhall moreouer underſtand, that immediatly after he did complaine of the grudging of an ague, and being therewith ſomewhat diſtempered, preſently there was a veine opened, and a gentle mollifying cliſter alſo adminiſtred, whereupon he amended very ſhortly after: and thus his feuer was preuented. The third day we opened the wound and found it without paine, or any other euill accident: then the firſt thing was done, I fomented and bathed the wound with this wound drinke, which is of my collection,

A wound drinke. Clowes.

Re. Vini albi lib. viij.	
Aquæ com. lib. x.	
Saccari albi lib. ij.	
Conſolidæ utriuſque	
Filicis aquaticæ	
Calendulæ	
Ophiogloſſi	
Chelidonij	ana. m. j.
Polipodij quercini	
Numulariæ	
Lilij conualium	
Sanimundi	
Diapenſiæ	
Veronicæ	
Verbenæ	
Pimpinellæ	

Let these herbs first lie and digest in the wine and water for the space of foure daies, and after boiled in Balneo mariæ, but let the vessel wherein the ingredients are be well luted and stopped with very good paste, that none of the vapors & substance passe forth and so reserue it to your vse. Sometimes in stead of sugar, I do put in of clarified hony the like quantity, and it doth worke wonderfull effects: which done I do put into the wound being warmed, the oile of Hypericon with a peece of fine lawne therewithall I administred Vnguentum de peto, or Nicotian. being dipped in the said oile warme, & laid upon the same the gun plaster with warme double scruphs dipped in the said wound drinke, and wring out againe, and then rowled it up according to art. Then presently in the morning I gaue him to drinke foure ounces of the said wound drinke and about three or foure of the clocke in the afternoone, I gaue him foure ounces more, and about seuen or eight of the clocke at night, I gaue him other foure ounces, and thus I continued this course till he was cured. Likewise for a time his ordinary drink at meales was ptisanes & barly water, and he was moreouer adicted to a thin & cooling diet: and so by this manner and order of dressing both morning and euening, within the space of one and twenty dayes he was perfectly healed.

William Monch cured of a wound in his belly.

Also in *Anno* 1580. there was remaining about this city of London a seruingman called *William Monch*, who receiued a wound with a sword into his belly, so that the gutt issued out of the wound more bigger in compasse than a great trencher, which after was also cured as before said by me and Master *William Crowe* Chirurgion of London.

A wench cured of a wound in her belly.

Moreouer, in *Anno* 1586. there was a wench about the age of ten or twelue yeares, dwelling with one master *Bruce* a Marchant of London, which wench was also wounded in the belly with a knife which she caried in her hand, and without regard running ouer hastily she fell upon the same knife, so that the gutt did come out of the wound more than the compasse of a mans hand, she then being in the country about seuen miles from London: unto whom I was intreated to go, so I went, and presently at my comming, I did cut off that part of the gutt that hanged out of the wound, and then I tied it fast, as before I haue said. But you shall truly here understand, I did not use any cautrize unto this wench, neither yet unto the seruingman aboue named, the reason was, for that the patients & their friends also, could not abide to heare the cauterizing yons named, although I confesse (if the paines were exempted) there is no way comparable: notwithstanding I found this order aforesaid most certaine and sure. Which young maiden was after brought to London, whom I likewise did cure in a very short time within the city of London, and she liueth at this day.

Now

Now to finish and end these observations before declared, I thinke it needfull, that I speak also briefly of the manner and order of diet and purging, which the patient wounded for the most part ought to follow, the which *Tagaltius* and *Guido* with other learned men have published, and is requisite to be observed, especially where the learned Physitions are not to be had at the seas, in great and long voyages. Cap. 26.

Order of dieting.

IT is said in the first seuen dayes his diet must be thin and slender, inclining to cold and moistnesse, specially if the patient be young and full bodied.

You shall forbid wine to all wounded persons, chiefly if they haue a feauer, and incline to an inflammation.

Let them abstaine from all flesh that is hard and tough, and from great fishes that engender euill iuyce, also from new and unleauened bread, euill made and baked.

Also it is good to refraine from all cheese, and chiefly that which is old and salt, from fruits almost of all sorts, from garlicke, onions: all sharpe and salt things, and let him not taste of any kinde of hot spices.

He may use partriges, pullets, and birds that haunt the woods: let them haue ptisanes of barley and almond milke; and use potage made with flesh of veale, simple or prepared with egs.

Let him haue lettice, purslane, borage, buglosse, spinege, and such like herbes in broths.

His drinke shall bee water boiled, wherein is soked houshold bread, such as hath some part of bran in it, commonly called browne bread, or in the stead of the said water, let him drinke a ptisan of barley: or if he be weake or old, let him drinke tart and stipticke wine, allaied with plentie of water and sugar.

His supper must be short, yet nourishing.

It is good to use light and gentle rubbing or chafing of the parts somewhat farre off from the wounded part.

Let him be quiet: for quietnesse is his chiefe medicine, and stirring and walking contrarie, especially if he be wounded in the lower parts of the body.

It

It is necessarie altogether to abstaine from the use of carnall copulation. And also to shunne, contention, anger, wrath, and all vehement motions of the minde.

After the seuen dayes, when the patient seemeth to be sure and safe from inflammation, and all other euil accidents, then let him use a more plentifull diet, and by little and little, let him returne to his former custome, and then vse some wine, but weake and gentle: and let him eate such flesh as doth engender good bloud, and is a maintainer of naturall heat and moisture, and the strength of the body: such as is the flesh of hens, capons, and mutton, especially the mutton of weathers: and this diet is necessarie and commodious to wounded men, because it maintaineth the naturall habite of the body, and doth not moue or stirre up feauers, inflammations, or flurres: And to this kinde of diet saith *Galen*, do all the best Physitions & Chirurgions agree as *Galen*, *Hali*, *Rhasis*, *Auicen*, *Brunus*, *Lanfrancus*, and *Guilelmus de Saliceto*, yet *Theodoricus* & *Henricus* are of a contrary opinion: for they would haue wine and hot diet, to be giuen and vsed immediately vpon the wound receiued: for (say they) the weakenes of the faculties of the wounded person, is by and by to be strengthened and confirmed, and that by the drinking of wine: whose sentence and iudgement is repugnant to reason, as *Galen* lib & Aphorif. iiij. saith that chanceth but seldome in sicknesses, that we should studie to restore the strength of the body more than it may receiue: for in so doing we shall increase and maintaine the sicknesse. So that it appeareth by *Galens* words, that we must not alwayes hasten to increase the strength, but it is sufficient sometimes to conserue and maintaine the same: so that from the first time that the wound is receiued to the seuenth day, in the which time inflammations vse to come let the use of drinking wine be altogether forbidden, vnles through flux of bloud the strength be greatly infeebled. *Celsus* saith, ye may refresh the patient a little with wine, but otherwise it is an enemie to woumds. After the seuenth day if nothing do let, use wine allaied with water: for if the wound remaine without accidents till then, it is commonly afterward in safety. Therefore nothing (I say) herein can be more necessary for a young practiser in Surgerie, than to indeuour himselfe to know before what euill will follow, and to learne how to preuent it. And thus much I haue collected concerning dieting of your patients: being (as I said) at the sea in great and long voyages, or in the wars by land, where the learned Physition is not alwayes at hand to be had, for helpe and counsell herein, for which causes I haue here set downe in like sort, a very short and briefe note, for the manner and order of purging of your patients. Ye shall further vnderstand, if the patient wounded be bound-

in:

in his belly, and not laxative: for remedies hereof you may uſe a cliſter, or a ſuppoſitorie, or elſe giue the patient Caſſia, or Manna, or ſome ſuch gentle purging medicine, but if he be of an euill habit or complexion, and ſo replenished with euill iuyce, or if the wound be grieuous and great, yea though his body were pure and cleane, yet theſe gentle purgings will not then ſuffice, but we muſt uſe ſtronger medicines: ſo that there are two principall conſiderations in purging of your patients, in ſuch woundes the greatneſſe of the griefe, and the abundance of the euill iuyce. But if the wound conſiſt in the vpper part of the bodie, then to purge downward is the counſell of the learned, and if the wound be in the lower parts of the bodie, to ſtay the flux of humors from flowing thither, it is meete and conuenient to withdraw the ſame by purging or vomiting, which is to be done with great diſcretion. Thus much as it were in a word, I haue thought it not amiſſe to note and obſerue, out of theſe learned authors before ſpoken of, which in my practiſe in curing I haue followed, and it is at this day ratified and confirmed by diuers learned Phyſitions and Chirurgions, &c.

Order of purging.

Next followeth a note of certaine neceſſarie medicines and inſtruments, good for young practiſers of Chirurgerie to be furniſhed with, which follow the wars either by ſea or land. Cap. 27.

IT is moſt truly ſaid, there is no coine ſo currant, but hath in it ſome counterfeits, which make it ſuſpitious: ſo is there no profeſſion ſo good, but hath alſo ſome counterfeits, which breed in it diſgrace, and none ſo much (I ſuppoſe) as there are ſome in theſe dayes, that take vpon them the honeſt title and names of trauelling Surgeons, nay theſe are idle and ignorant menſlaiers, or wandring runnagate ſurgeons, that I ſpeake of, which very boldly with moſt glorious facings, challenge vnto themſelues to be the onely maſters of Chirurgery in the world, becauſe they haue a little trauelled: neuertheleſſe, a number of theſe odd arrogant, and friuolous fellowes, are knowne to be men altogether ignorant in the art, both in reaſon, iudgement, and experience, howbeit, ſome one of them will uſe more compariſons, prating and babling words than foure wiſe men would willingly anſwer: and you ſhall alſo farther know them by this note: They are moſt commonly vnfurniſhed of all good medicines, either medicinal, or inſtrumentall, vnleſſe it be ſome ſuch paltrie ſtuffe, which a man

Many good ſhips are as it were become cages for ſuch vncleane birds the more is the pitie.

would

would scarce lay to a gauld horse back, with other furniture answerable to the same. And so they are no more able to performe any good cure they take in hand, than they be able with one puffe of their winde to turne about a milstone, for their cures at their comming home, are plaine demonstrations of their beastly ignorance, and thus they bring themselues into ignominie and shame, and the worthy artist into very great discredite. Therefore friendly Reader, let this be a warning unto thee, to take heede of these uncleane birds, who doe daily abuse many worthy persons, Captaines, Gentlemen, Maisters of ships, and Marchants of good account, by reason of the shamelesse braggings, and boastings of their great diuine magnificent skills in Physicke and Surgerie, wherewith they say they are adorned, and excell all others, under colour hereof, by their fraud and subtill meanes, they haue bene and daily are entertained to be principall Surgeons for great ships of war, and charge of numbers of men: and hauing received aforehand, towards the preparation and furnishing of their surgerie chests, of some twenty pounds and of some forty and fifty pounds: but in conclusion, they falsified their promises, for shortly after they had received their money, they lay alofe off, lurking for opportunitie, and so in the end ran away, and could not bee found nor heard of, untill the Captaines that hired them, had set saile and gone forwards on their great and long voyages, without any surgeon at all. But good Reader, what hath insued hereof: truly many a braue souldier and mariner hath perished, and sometimes the Generall and Captaines themselues, and so by this meanes, partly the whole voyage hath bene ouerthrowne, by reason they had no helpe or succour, either of Physicke or Surgerie to relieue or comfort any of them. But what remedie or redresse I know not, they are no changelings, for still they persuere in their wickednesse, without check or controulment. The like brood of abusers and abuses, I read of in some sort in a certain history, which lately came unto my hand, and it is published in the French tongue, by a most famous Surgeon in France one *Guillemeau* Surgeon to the French King, and it is written by him in the apologie to his last booke in Surgery, fol. 134. The common discourse saith « he, of Chirurgerie, or Surgerie, at this day is more banne, fabulous « and imaginatiue, than the birth of the gods the history of the giants, and « the studie of the philosophers stone, with a thousand other phantasticall « deuises: there is reported, saith he, that there is but one good Surgeon « in all France, whichsoeuer one thinketh hee hath: from whence is « commonly said, I haue the best Surgeon of the world, so that some of « them will vaunt of a thousand absurdities and impossibilities, some « one will say, by his speedie industrie and exquisite knowledge, that he «

„ will cure a man that is wounded through the head, in the turning of a „ hand or a moment, though the braines come out: another will ſay, that „ he will heale and cure a man of his ſight, though his eye be ſtricken out „ of his head, and fall to the earth, without any blemiſh to the ſight, or „ without any danger of death: another ſaith, that he will cure a man, „ that is ſtricken through the hart with a caliuer ſhot, or through any part „ of the body, &c. Many other abſurdities he wiſely noteth of ſuch nota- ble liers and ſhameleſſe braggers, who, (as I haue ſpoken of before,) do abuſe many notable men, with their vaine promiſes and impoſſibili- ties. But what remedy I know not for moſt commonly I ſee, the baſeſt ſort of Surgeons are accounted for the beſt, and the beſt, for the baſeſt. To conclude, I haue here for the benefit of all young practiſers in Chi- rurgerie, collected out of *Ioſephus Quercitanus*, and alſo out of *Vigo*, with others, certaine ſpeciall medicines and neceſſary inſtruments: whereunto, I haue alſo added ſomewhat of mine owne collection, very needfull and neceſſary for all thoſe Chirurgions to be furniſhed with, which follow the warres either by ſea or land: unto whom I wiſh moſt happy and good ſucceſſe, as unto my ſelfe, as knoweth God, the true witneſſe and iudge of all men.

Suppuratiues or maturatiues are ſaid to be,

Ioſephus Quercetanus.

Vnguentum baſilicon utriuſque.
Vnguentum Macedonicum.
Tetrapharmacum.
Vnguentum reſumptivum.

The emplaſter of Mucilages, may be diſſolued with oile olive, if need require.

Mundifying and cleanſing medicines,

Vnguentum diaphompholygos Nicolai.
Vnguentum viridis Andromachi.
Emplaſtrum diminio diſſolued in oile of roſes
Vnguentum apoſtolicum Auicennæ,
Vnguentum Ægyptiacum Auicennæ.

Incarnatiues or regeneratiues,

Vnguentum Aureum,
Vnguentum ceraſeos Meſuæ utriuſque.
Emplaſtrum de Gratia Dei, & de Ianua.

Deſiccatiues or driying medicines,

Vnguentum Deminio.

Vnguentum

Vnguentum deſiccativum rub.
Emplaſtrum de ceruſa.

Unguents for burnings with gun-powder,
Vnguentum Fuſcum Nicolai,
Vnguentum calce viva.
Vnguentum Maiſtrale of the Phiſitions of Florence, deſcribed by *Wecherus*.

Medicines to repell and keepe backe,
Vnguentum de bolo communi.
Vnguentum roſarum Meſuæ.

Of syrupes theſe be conuenient,
Acetoſus ſimplex, Vigo.
A syrup of the iuyce of Endiue, or
De duabus radicibus, without vineger.
Mel roſarum, in ſmall quantitie.

Waters theſe ſhall ſuffiſe,
Water of Endiue.
Hops.
Borage.
Wormwood.
Fumitory, of euery one a ſufficient quantitie.

Of Electuaries, they ſhall haue with them.
Diaphenicon.
Elec. de ſucco roſarum after Meſua.
Diacatholicon.
Caſſia.

Pils they muſt haue.
Pillulæ hierꝛ cum agarico.
Pillulæ fumariæ, the greater and the leſſe.

Againſt the diſeaſe Ophthalmia, they muſt haue,
Aqua roſarum, and a ſiefe without Opium.

Oyles are theſe,
Olea. Roſaceum.

Myrtillorum.
Chamæmelinum.
Omphacinum.

And it is conuenient, that they haue with them also,

Clowes. Lactarum
Orobi
Lini
Lunæ Fœnugræci } ana q.s.
Hordei
Lupinorum
Tritici

Emplasters.

Emp. de speciebus.
Emp. diachalcitheos.
Emp. cum gummo.
Emp. Nasticum Paracelsi.
Emp. hyoscyami lutei Clowei.
Emp. Carmin.
Emp. Horis [illegible]guentorum.
Emp. Deminio.

Unguents.

Vnguentum dialthææ.
Vnguentum album Rhasis.
Vnguentum depeto, or nicotian.

[illegible] liniment for wounds in the head and his plaster for the same,

Vnguentum prosparina.
Balsamum artificiale.
Oleum Hyperici cum gummi.
Oleum Catulorum.
Oleum Lumbricorum.
Oleum Ouorum.
Oleum Scorpionum.
Oleum Amygdalarum dul.
Butyrum recens.

A lotion for sore mouthes meete for such as haue the [illegible]by, which oftentimes falleth out at the sea, and likewise by land, for the true cure of

of it I refer you to *Wyerus*, which book is translated of late into English. But instead thereof reade the 12. chapter of this booke, where you shall be partly satisfied.

Mithridatum, or fine Treacle.
Sperma ceti.
Also French barley.
Licoris.
Anisæds likewise to be remembred.
Pistis Antiochiæ, or some other good wound potion that will last a long time for wounds in the body.

For Cataplasmes or Poultises, you shall carry with you.
Ros.
Flores. Chamæmel.
Melloti in pul.
Radialtheæ in pul.

To rebate and take away spungious flesh.
Mercurij præcipitati.
Mercurij sublimat.
Alumen rochæ.
Vitriolum.

Also take with you,
Egges.
Towe.
Vineger.
Splints for fractured or broken bones.
Tape to binde on the splints.
Cupping or boring glasses.
A chafingdish.
A morter and a pestle.

Restrictive powders to restraine great flures of blood.
Galens powder.
Gales powder.
Clowes powder.

Small and long ware candles to search the hollownesse or depth of a wound.
Also long probes made of silver, tin, lead, or wood.

Needles

Needles two or three, ſome eight inches, ſome ten or twelue inches in length, hauing a decent eye in it guttered like a Spaniſh needle, and the point or end blunt or round, that it offend not in the going in of it, made fit to draw a Flammula or a piece of fine lawne or linnen cloth through the body or member that is wounded.

Moreouer you muſt carry with you,
A ſharpe ſawe.
A faire large catlin to cut the fleſh unto the bones.
Likewiſe a fine inciſion knife.
Alſo ſmall buttons or cauteriſing irons made to ſtay the flux of an artery or veine, if great neceſſity require it.
A trepan.
A head ſawe.
An elevatory.
A dilatorium to open a wound that a dart head, arrow head, or bullet, may the better be taken out.
With a roſtrum corninum, or Ravens bill.
Or with a roſtrum Anatinum, or Ducks bill.
Or with a roſtrum Gruinum, faſhioned like a Storks bill or Cranes bill.
There be in uſe of theſe two ſorts, the one bowing, and the other ſtraight.
A ſpeculum Oris, for the mouth.
A ſyring.

As for ſtitching quils and other inſtruments, that a Surgeon ought allwayes to carry about him, I leaue unſpoken of.

There are alſo many other inſtruments I know which are in uſe, but theſe may ſuffice which I haue here deſcribed in the end of this booke, for young ſtudents and practiſers in the Art, and unto men of great experience and iudgement, it is needleſſe for me to nominate the reſt.

Now followeth other approued remedies for wounds in generall, but ſpecially for wounds made with Gun-ſhot. Cap. 28.

OLeum caulorum practiſed in the Low Countries for wounds made with gun-ſhot, &c. by one maſter *Iohn Buriuice* a French Surgeon, who ſerued under the Lord *Willoughby*, which oile as it may appeare, was firſt published by maſter *Ambroſe Pare*, whereunto ſome haue added of late theſe herbes following, which thing no doubt

proceeded

procéded from men of good iudgement and experience. But other grene heads for want of knowledge of the excellencie of the said oyle, do little estéeme of it, by reason of their brutish iudgement: but they are to be regarded, as reds shaking in the winde. This oile was sent vnto me for a singular secret, out of the Lowe Countries by one M. *Iames* a Surgeon dwelling in Vtrick, and I haue also proued it a most worthy remedy &c.

℞. Olei vitel. lib. iiij.
Catulos duos.
Verminum terrestrium lib. j.

Boile these ouer a gentle fire of coles till the flesh be separated from the bones, then straine them, & adde therto Terebinthinæ Venetiæ ℥. iiij. Aquavitæ ℥. j. Some as hereafter shall bee declared haue added vnto this oile these herbes following, which they say profit greatly: the leaues of Nicotiana iiij. handfuls, the leaues of Ribwort, the leaues and roots of Comfery of each a handfull and a halfe, shred all these, and after they be stamped, then put them into the oyle, and so let it rest fiue dayes, and then boile it with the rest of the ingredients, and boile all till the iuyce be consumed. But to speake truly, I haue vsed it without addition, as Master *A. Pare* hath published, which for the excellency thereof, I cannot but commend so much, as it worthily deserueth: for being sent for by letters from the right honorable, and also by her Maiesties commandement, to go ouer into the Lowe Countries to attend vpon the Earle of Leicester, Lord Lieutenant and Captaine generall of her Maiesties forces in the Low Countries: shortly after my comming thither, I was commanded by his honor, to haue a great regard vnto the preserving and curing of the hurt and wounded souldiers: and there was also appointed with me in that seruice Master *Godevus* Sergeant Surgeon vnto her Maiestie, whose industries and practise did greatly differ from the bitter experiments of a sort of straglers, that did thrust themselues into Captaines bands for principall maisters in Surgerie. But here to the praise of almighty God, there was not one of our hurt patients, that did at any time complaine of any paine or griefe, by reason of the application of our remedies: but they did take their naturall rest, being no otherwise shot, but thorow the thigh, leg or arme or other fleshie parts of the body, so that no ioynts were wounded, or bones greatly fractured, and broken withall: to conclude (I say) being but wounded in the fleshie parts of the body then our order was first to draw a Flammula thorow the wounded member, being made of fine lawne, or some other fine linnen cloth, and vpon the same we applied this digestiue, and so stoped it in the said oyle of Whelpes.

Oleum catulorum. *A. Par.*

Note.

℞. Tere-

A digeſtive for Gun-ſhot Clowes.

℞. Terebinthinæ lotæ in Aqua vitæ ℥.iiij.
Vitellorum ovorum numero ij.
Vnguenti Populei ſimpl. ℥.ij.
Olei roſarum ℥.ß.
Mercurij præcipitati ʒ.ij.
Croci ʒ.j.
Miſce.

As I haue ſaid, after we had conueied into the wound the ſaid Oleum catulorum being warmed, then into the lower orifices of the ſaid wound we did put in a ſhort tent alſo armed with the digeſtiue and ſo likewiſe dipped into the oile, and then upon the ſame we laid either Emplaſtrum Hyoſciami luteū, or ſome other ſuch like, and then round about the wounded member, the defenſiue made of Emplaſtrum Diachalcitheos, with the tuyces, (as is before ſet downe in this booke) and then with conuenient cowlings and bolſterings, we accompliſhed this firſt preſeruation: and when the wound came to perfect digeſtion then we did mundifie and cleanſe the parts ſometimes with this mundificatiue, or the like, as occaſion was offered unto us.

A very good mundicatiue. Franciſcus Raſſius.

℞. Butyri recentis lib.j.
Ceræ Citrinæ
Reſinæ
Reſinæ Pini
Picis Græcæ } lib.ß.
Viridis æris ℥ ß.
Miſce.

The wound being well mundified and cleanſed, then we did leaue the uſe of the Flammula, and uſed ſhort and eaſie tents: and after did incarnate, and heale it up oftentimes with this Vnguent following, or ſuch other like, as we thought moſt méete and conuenient.

Vnguentum conſolidatiuum.

℞. Gummi Elemni
Opopanacis } ana. ℥.vj.
Bdellij ℥.ß.
Reſinæ Pini ℥.j.
Terebinthinæ ℥ iij.
Thuris
Maſtichis } ana. ʒ.ij.
Ceræ citrinæ
Olei Roſarum } ana. ℥.ß.
Miſce.

Moreouer, as occaſion ſerued, if the wound did paſſe into the bodie, then many times I did inect into the wound Oleum Hyperici cum gummo,

gummo, and did giue them alſo to drinke, ſome wound drinke, ſuch as hereafter ſhall be published.

℞. Mercurij præcipitati biſcalcinati ℥.j.
Butyri recentis ℥.iiij.
Vnguenti Baſilici ℥.iij.
Olei Liliacei & Lini ana. ℥.j.
Camphoræ ʒ.ij. diſſoluti in Aqua vitæ q.s.
Miſce, & fiat unguentum.

A digeſtiue for Gun-ſhot.

℞. Vnguentum Baſilicon ℥.ij.
Butyri recentis ℥.j.
Mercurij præcipitati ʒ.ij. ſ.
Miſce, & fiat unguentum.

A digeſtiue for Gun ſhot.

℞. Olei Lini lib.ij.
Terebinthinæ lib.ij.
Viridis æris pul. ʒ.ij.
Miſce.

An oyle for woúds made with gun-ſhot. Landrada.

A very good wound drinke practiſed by *Madam Donvill*, which was firſt commended unto me by Noblemen, Captaines and ſouldiers, who ſerued in the wars in France. This Lady for her charitable deeds in the curing of ſo many wounded ſoldiers, may well be compared unto *Artemiſia* Queene of Halicarnaſſus, and wife unto *Mauſolus* King of Caria: ſhe was the firſt that found out that herb, which we call in Engliſh Mugwort, the Latine name is after her owne name Artimiſia.

℞. Baccarum lauri
Ariſtolochiæ rotundæ
Prunellæ
ana. ʒ.j.

A wound drinke, Madam Donvill.

Beate all theſe to fine powder, and take of Prunellæ that groweth in the ſhade, then take the fleſh of freſh water Cremiſes dried into powder, and of ſweet Orace, of each halfe a dram: tie all theſe together in a drie linnen cloth, and ſeeth them with a handfull of Vinca pervinca in three quarts of white wine till a quart be conſumed. Cuttemate the wound, then cloſe the lips of the wound, and couer it with a leafe of red Colewort dipped in the ſaid wine, & lay upon them large linnen clothes dipped alſo in the ſame wine: likewiſe if the wound be deepe, ſyring in the decoction euery morning and euening, and proceed in the reſt as before: furthermore let him drinke ℥.j. or ij. euery morning, faſting upon it three or foure houres from all meate: if the potion ſeeme too bitter, to the quantity of powders and herbs adde double the quantity of wine, &c.

Or this,

A wound drinke, D F.

℞. Fol. & rad. rubiæ tincto
Rad. Aristolech. long. & rotundæ
Fol & rad. plantag.
Fol. & rad. consolidæ majoris & minoris
Fol & rad. gariophill.
Fol & rad. centaurij majoris
} ana. m ij.

Rad altheæ
Summitatum rub.
Summitatum lapathi acuti
Tanaceti
Millefolij
Pimpinellæ
Artemesiæ
Summitatum canubis
Caulis rub.
Fragariæ
} ana. m. j.

Thuris albi ℥. ij.
Sarcocollæ ℥. j.
Vini albi Bocalia xv.

Put all these together in an earthen vessel well nealed or glassed, that halfe the vessell may remaine empty, and let it be close couered, that no aire do euapozate: so boile them for three houres with indifferent fire, and let them be strained: unto the which let there be added Mellis fire pound, then let them be boiled again unto the consumption of the fourth part: the quantity here is to be giuen in the morning foure ounces, and as much at night: and the wound is to be bathed in the same, laying thereon a Colewort leafe. This said wound drinke is reported to be singular good for the curing of Fistulas: other hidden vertues it hath for curing of wounds, &c. which drinke I obtained of *Doctor Foster*, reader of the Surgery lecture in the Physitions Colledge in London, a man who for his great paines and learned iudgement in the Art, meriteth of us which professe Chirurgery, great praises and thankes for his kindnesse daily offered.

Or this.

A good wound drinke.

℞. Dentis Leonis
Bugulæ.
Saniculæ.
Cariophillatæ.

Abſinthij.

Absinthij.
Abrotani.
Quinque neruiæ.
Betonicæ.
Summitatum rubi.
Consolidæ med.
Consolidæ minoris.
Rad. symphyti.
Rad. liquiritiæ.
Of euery one of these herbes a good handfull.
Prunorum maturorum num. xl.
Vini albi lib. iiij.
Mellis lib. j. vel lib. ß.

Let these be infused twelue houres being well bruised, and after boile them til the one part be consumed, &c. who was the author of this wound drinke I could neuer learne: It was giuen unto me for a speciall thing: and if it were ten times better, I would here publish it to the good of others: although I know a number are not of my minde and opinion herein. A very good Balme.

Among many other things in the Art of Surgerie, this Balme following is greatly to be praised for the curing of greene wounds, &c.

This Balme is approued pretious in greene wounds, and healeth them very spedily and effectually, it healeth scabs & wheales in the face and hands, and causeth them to be very faire: it is excellent in wounds of the sinewes and ioynts, it staieth the mucilage and glating water: but if you will distill it according to Art, you shall first haue an excellent water: secondly a most pure oile: thirdly the Balme which is most excellent in wounds and vlcers of the fundament. The oyle is precious against all aches and gouts, the water also preserueth from venome and pestilence, &c. This Balme was first giuen unto me, as it is here described word for word, by one master *Baker* a practiser of Physicke and Chirurgery, which at that time serued the Lord of Aburgauenny, unto whom I also did retaine, where I saw the first experience and proose of this before. But to say truly, who was the first Author or inuentor of it, I doe not certainly know: but as I haue heard some say, it is supposed to haue bene deuised by one master *Iohn Hall* Chirurgion of Maidstone a most famous man. The composition is as follow-eth,

℞. Agrimoniæ
Alchimellæ
Androsæmi } ana. m. j.

Aſchyron
Betonici bifolij
Bugulæ
Prunellæ
Calendulæ
Caprifolij
Conſolidæ mas
Cruciatæ
Hyperici
Iaceæ Herbæ
Lauendulæ
Meliloti
Millefolij, } ana. m. j.
Nummulariæ
Origani
Perfoliatæ
Piloſellæ
Plantaginis
Quinque nerviæ
Quinque folij
Roſmarini
Veronicæ
Violæ nigræ
Violæ luteæ
Violæ matronalis

Let theſe herbes be gathered each one in his time and kinde, and let them be ſtamped, and then put into ſweet oile oliue, ſo that you may get theſe herbes from time to time, you may in the end haue a gallon of oile to the quantitie of herbes: then let them ſtand together the ſpace of one moneth in a pot well mealed, and cloſe couered, burie it in horſe dung, and in the meane ſeaſon get theſe gums following.

Gum. Ammoniaci
Galbani
Bdelij
Maſtichis
Mirrhæ } ana. ℥. j.
Olibani
Opopanacis
Sarcocollæ
Sagapeni

Storacis

Storacis Calamitæ Thuris	ana. ℥. j.
Gariophyllorum Maceris Nucis muscatæ Cinnamomi	ana. ℥. j. ß.

Powder them that are to bee powdered, and dissolue the Gums in good white wine, then set the herbes to the fire in a faire brazen vessell to boile with the oile, putting thereto foure pound of good white muscadell, of Vermium terrestrium well washed in white wine, and mumified from the earth, three pound: let them boile thus together, stirring them diligently with a slice at a soft fire, till the wine and the iuyces be wasted, and that the oile haue a faire greene colour of the herbs, then let them be strongly strained, and put thereto your gums and other things, together with foure pounds of odoriferous wine, that is, muscadell or malmsey: then adde thereto Terebinthinæ Venetæ one pound, let these boile againe at a gentle fire till the wine be consumed: then take it off and straine it againe, and so reserue it to your use. This balme, as it is here published is supposed not to be inferior to any balme, be it Indian balme or other: therefore I would not haue men to adde, or take fro any thing in this balme contained. For what doth it profit them, to goe about to better the thing, which of it selfe is already perfectly good, and thus I conclude, The vertues will praise themselues, wherefore it is needlesse to use any farther speaches and circumstances herein, onely this one briefe note among many I will declare. It happened in *Anno* 1575. a Barber Surgeon, whose name is called *William Clarke*, dwelling in Southwarke, hauing in his house a lewd seruant, about the age of 17 or 18. yeares, wanting the grace of God, did in his masters absence, by the inticement of the diuell, cut his owne throte with a knife, so that part of his drinke, for the space of fire or seuen dayes issued out of the wound. I was presently called to the cure, and first of all I stitched up the wound, and then I applied thereunto the foresaid balme warme, and staied his bleading with *Galens* powder, and I very carefully defended the wound from the iniurie of the aire, and so for that present time I ended with conuenient rowling and bolstering. But in such a case there is also required the good helpe of the hand, to keepe fast and close to the medicines, and all helpes will be little enough, as I haue well approued. then after I made ready to vse with the balme, this Vnguent called Vnguentum consolidativum, and oftentimes also I used Vnguentum Nicotian, or De peto.

A briefe note of a young man, which with a knife did cut his owne throte.

℞. Gummi

℞. Gummi Arab.
Dragagant diſſolut. in Aceto } ana. ℥.j.
Sarcocol. ʒ.ij.
Sandarachæ
Hypociſtidæ } ana. ʒ.j.
Maſtichis
Thuris } ana. ʒ.j.ß.
Tutiæ præparatæ ʒ.j.ß.
Olei Maſtichis ℥.iij.
Ceræ q.s.
Miſce.

And upon the ſame the Gum plaiſter, and then I applied about the parts nære unto the wound that defenſiue, which is ſet downe in this booke Cap. 15. Thus he was by me cured, and after ſent home to his friends and kinſfolks into the countrie. Yet at the firſt I was out of all hope or conceit to doe him any good, he was ſo diſordered, ſtill pulling off his rowlers and medicines, and ſame would haue died, he cared not by what means: till in the end I procured the preacher to be ſent for, whoſe godly perſwaſions cauſed him greatly to bewaile and repent his former miſdæds, &c. I could here nominate other perſons ſo wounded, and by me cured, but for ſome ſpeciall cauſes I will leaue them here unreuealed or ſpoken of.

Of this,

A decocted Balme.

℞. Olei comm. lib.iij.
Terebinthinæ lib.ij.
Aqua vitæ lib.ij.
Vini odoriferi lib.ij.
Viridis æris in pul. ℥.ij.
Miſce.

Boile all theſe together according to Art and laſt put in your Viridis æris. This was a balme commonly uſed in London in times paſt amongſt the old practiſers, &c. who did therewith many excellent cures.

Of this,

A Balme. Am. Pare.

℞. Terebinthinæ Venetæ lib.i.
Gummi Elemni ℥.iiij.
Boli Armeniaci
Sanguinis draconis } ana. ℥.j.
Olei Hyperici cum gummo ℥.iij.
Aquæ vitæ ℥.ij.

Ireos

Ireos
Aloes
Maſtichis
Mirrhæ
} ana. ʒ.j.

Miſce.

Or this,

Mirrhæ
Aloes
Spicæ
Sanguinis draconis
Thuris
Mumiæ
Opopanac.
Ammoniaci
Carpobalſum
Sarcocol.
Croci orient.
Maſtichis
Gummi Arabi
Styrac. cal.
} ana. ʒ.ij.
Laudani ʒ.j.ß.
Reſinæ abiectivæ lib.j.
Terebinthinæ comm. lib. viij.
Vini generoſi lib. ß.

A Balme. Andronacuj.

Diſtillentur ac in liquorem ponantur Muſci gra. xv. & fiat.

Or this,

℞. Terebinthinæ lib.j.
Olibani ʒ.ij.
Aloes ſuccotrinæ
Cariophyllorum
Galing.
Cinnamomi
Croci
Nucis muſcatæ
Cubebarum
} ana. ʒ.j.

A very good Balme.

Diſtill theſe according to Art, &c.

Or this,

℞. Olei Terebinthinæ lib.j.

Vitelorum

A Balme or oile. Maſter Keble.

Vitellorum ovorum ℥.xiiij.
Reſinæ pini
Myrrhæ } ana. ℥.iij.
Gummi hederæ ℥.ij.

Let the yelkes of egges be firſt ſodden hard, then mixe all together in a ſtillatorie, and with a ſoft fire, let it be drawne, and there will come firſt a water, and laſt the oile, the which ye ſhall reſerue: for it healeth wounds very ſpædily. This oile was greatly eſtæmed of my maſter Mr. *George Keble*, but whether he were the author of it, I doe not certainly know.

Glanfields Balme for wounds made with gun-ſhot, &c. A man greatly honored, amongſt warlike men, who alwayes did attribute to him, the title he iuſtly deſerued: To be a man of great induſtry, much practiſe, and experience in Surgery, and ſo cenſured by many other worthy perſons of great account, which were his patients, and did full well know his excellent skill.

Glanfields Balme.

℞. Terebinthinæ Venetæ
Gummi Elemni } ana. ℥.iiij.
Olei lumbricorum lib.ß.
Aqua vitæ ℥.j.

Boile theſe, till all the Aqua vitæ be conſumed and waſted cleane away, then take it from the fire and ſtraine it: which done, adde to it Aloes Epaticæ, ℈ of Cinabri j. both made into a very fine powder, ana. ℥. j. and put it unto the reſt, ſtirring it a little, and then reſerue it to your uſe, &c.

Olei Hyperici.

Olei hyperici Clowes.

℞. Vini albi lib.ij.
Olei veteris lib.iiij.
Olei Terebinthinæ lib.ij.
Florum Hyperici receptum q.ſ.

Let the herbes be well bruiſed, and put in a double glaſſe, with the oiles and wine, and ſo ſet this in the Sun ſeuen dayes, then boile it ſiue or ſeuen houres in Balneo Mariæ, then ſtraine it, and put to the wine and oiles, new freſh flowers and ſeeds, and let it ſtand alſo in the Sun other ſeuen dayes, then boile it againe in Balneo Mariæ, thus doe, ſo many times till the oyle be red, and that the wine be conſumed, then ſtraine it, and adde thereto,

Aloes hepaticæ
Myrrhæ } ana. ℥. j.
Maſtichis

Mummiæ

Mummiæ, Olibani } ana. ℥.j.
Gariophyllorum, Macis, Nucis muscatæ, Cinnamomi } ana. ℥.6.
Croci ℥.j.
Granorum tinctorum ana. ℥.ß.
Vermium terrestrium ℥.iiij.

Let the wormes be purely purged and cleansed in Vini albi q.s. Then put all together in a double glasse to the oyle, and set it in the Sunne a moneth, and last of all, let it be boiled againe in Balneo Mariæ twelue houres, being very close stopped, then take it off the fire, and let it rest til it be neere cold, and straine it, and so reserue it to your use. This oile, I oftentimes use in the stead of my balme, and it is also good for the palsey, cramps, aches, and likewise for wounds and pricks in the sinewes, and also for poisoned wounds. And whereas some suppose, that earthwormes be not profitable in this oyle, or such like, I can not but thinke their experience very little, and their iudgement much lesse herein.

Mel rosatum.

℞. Of red Rose leaues before they be blowne, two pound. stampe them, and let them be boiled in Aqua cælesti foure pound: after let them be strongly strained, which done, adde thereto of the iuyce of red roses well purified, foure pound, and of clarified hony foure pound: let them boile according to Art. Note that your rose leaues and water rest infused together fiue or seuen dayes before you boile them, as afore-said. Some in the stead of Aquæ cælestis put in wine, and hold it better for some causes, &c. Mel rosa Wecker.

A plaister very good for græne wounds, practised in the Lowe Countries, by master *Ierom Farmer*, a Gentleman greatly addicted to Chirurgery, who gaue it me for one of *Paracelsus* plaisters, but in which of *Paracelsus* bookes he had this plaister, I doe not certainly know. Paraselsus plaister so called by master *Ierom Farmer*.

℞. Rad consolidæ majoris lib.j.
Fol. Ophioglossi lib.j ß.
Vermium terrest. lib.ß.
Aristolochiæ rotundæ recent. ℥.j.
All these being græne, beate them well, and then adde to Vini al-

ſo much in quantity as will couer all theſe herbes ſaith them in a double veſſell well nealed ten houres: theſe being then ſtrained and taken out, put in new herbes and roots, and boile it as aforeſaid, and then put to it Butyri recentis q.s. All theſe being mixed together, let it be boiled in a double veſſell which being effectually done, then ſtraine it, and after ſet it in the Sun, and reſerue it to your vſe. Then take of the foreſaid oile, and Virgin wax, of each a pound and a halfe, of Lithargyrii lib.i. Plumbi vſti loti lib. ß. Terebinthinæ ℥.iiij. Ammoniaci, Bdelij ana. ℥. ß. Galbani Opopanacis ana. ℥ vj. Infuſe theſe gums in vineger, and ſo make a plaiſter according to Art. This plaiſter was giuen mee by the gentleman aboue named, when I was in Arnam, at that time when Kenigham was beſieged by the Earle of Leiceſter, &c. I ſay, he deſired me to put it in practiſe, at which time, diuers of our men were wounded and hurt, as well with ſhot as otherwiſe: It happned, a horſeman was wounded neere the middle of his right thigh, and ſo paſſed inwards, and by good fortune, it reſted upon Os pubis. otherwiſe he had beene ſlaine: neuertheleſſe, he was greatly feabled, by reaſon of extreme bleeding. So happily, I hauing things about me, ſtaied his flux of blood: at the next dreſſing I applied a defenſiue about the wound, and then I warmed ſome of the oile of Hypericon, mentioned before in this booke, the which I ſtringed, or iniected into the bottom of the wound, then I made a very ſhort tent, whereon I applied Vnguentum de peto, or Nicotian, and upon the ſame, the foreſaid plaiſter. Then I dreſſed him fiue or ſix dayes together, and then I left out the tent, and with the application of the plaiſter he was cured in fourteene dayes, and ſo ready to ſerue in field againe.

A horſeman wounded with a pike.

Of this;

Amplaſtrum Hieronymi.

℞. Ceræ novæ lib. ß.
Olei olivarum lib. ii.
Litharg. auri triti lib. j. ß.
Galbani, Opopanacis ana. ℥.ij.
Ammoniaci, Bdelij ana. ℥ iij.
Ariſtolochiæ utriuſque, Calaminaris, Myrrhæ, Thuris ana. ℥.j
Terebinthinæ puræ ℥.iiij.
Miſce.

The

This plaister is to be made with great Art and cunning, the gums must be dissolued in good wine vineger sower and twenty houres, and after boiled, till the vineger be euaporated, then it must bee strongly strained, and in the boiling of the said plaister the gums must be put in by little and little, alwayes stirring them till the gums be incorporated with the rest, last put in your Terebinthin, and so make a plaister according to Art.

Another plaister called also Emplastrum sticticum.

Of this.

℞. Ceræ lib. j.
Colophoniæ ℥. iiij.
Corneoli.
Corallorum rub. & alborum
Lapidis magnetis
Calaminaris } ana. ℥. ß.
Carabis
Mastichis
Thuris } ana. ℥. vj.
Mirrhæ
Mumiæ } ana. ℥ j. ß.
Terebinthinæ ℥. j. ß.
Misce.

Let your waxe and Colophone be relented ouer a gentle fire of coles, then straine it, and adde to the foresaid powders, being very finely powdered and searsed, stirring it continually, and when it is brought to a perfect body, last of all put in your Terebinthinæ, and so make it vp according, &c.

The gum plaister good for wounds made with Gun-shot, &c.

The gum plaister.

℞. Axungiæ porcinæ lib. iij.
Olei veteris lib. j.
Radicum Bryoniæ & Aronis } ana. lib. ß.

Let these stand infused ten dayes, then put all into the pan, and boile them together ouer a soft fire one houre, then straine them, and adde to the straining,

Lythargyrij auri lævigati lib. ij.
Vitrioli ℥. iiij.

Boile all these together, till they come to the forme of a sirrup, and adde vnto it,

Gummi opopanacis } ana. lib. j.
Ammoniacæ }

Diſſolue your gums in good wine vineger, which done, then boile all together againe on a gentle fire of coles, continually ſtirring them, untill they be brought to the forme of a plaiſter, & then when it is neere cold, make it up in rowles. This plaiſter is very good to reſolue and appeaſe paines, and it is well approued for wounds made with gun-ſhot, and many other excellent vertues it hath, which I haue manifeſted in many places of this booke, &c.

A plaiſter of gum Elemni for wounds in the head.

A plaiſter of gum Elemni, for wounds in the head. *Aricen.*

℞. Gummi elemni ℥.ij.
Reſinæ pini puriſſimæ
Gummi Ammoniaci
Gummi hederæ } ana. ℥.ij.
Ceræ
Terebinthinæ ℥.iij. ß.
Olei roſ. ℥.j. ß.

Let all theſe boile together, except the gum Ammoniack, with one cup and a halfe of odoriferous wine, unto the conſumption thereof, adde in the end the Ammoniack diſſolued in vineger, and your gum Hederæ finely powdred, and being ſufficiently boiled, let it bee wrought up in wine and Aqua vitæ, and ſo make it up in rowles, &c.

A plaiſter which is called Flos unguentorum.

Emplaſtrum quod dicitur, Flos unguentorum.
℞. Re inæ } ana. ℥.viij.
Reſinæ pini }
Ceræ albæ } ana. ℥ iiij.
Olibani }
Maſtichis & } ana. ℥.j.
Murrhæ }
Adipis cervini ℥.iiij.
Camphor. ℥.ij.
Vini albi lib. iiij.
Terebinthinæ ℥.iij.
Miſce, & fiat emplaſtrum ſecundum artem.

Emplaſtrum diachalcitheos.

Emplaſtrum diachalcitheos.

℞. Olei vet. lib. iij.
Axungiæ vet. ſine ſale lib. ij.
Lithargyrij triti lib. iij.
Vitrioli ℥.iiij.

Let

Let your litharge (ſaith my Author) be ſtæped twelue houres in the oyle to boile, then to a iuſt thickneſſe, putting in the Axungiæ, ſtirring it continually with a Spatula, either of the Date træ, or of the Oke træ: when it is boiled enough, take all from the fire, and put in your Vitriol, being firſt beaten into fine powder, &c. Friendly reader, for that diuers men are very deſirous to make this plaiſter very white in colour, and yet haue for the moſt part miſt of their purpoſe, but haue made it ſometimes of one colour, and ſometimes of another: therefore to ſatisfie ſuch men, howſoeuer I eſtæme not of the colour, ſo it worke the true effect yet: I haue obtained of a friend the way to make it very white. He did take three pounds of litharge of gold as aforeſaid, being powdered and ſearſed through a fine cloth, then take ſo much in waight of white ſalt being in powder, and mingle it with the litharge, and let it ſtand one day and a night: then put to the litharge and ſalt: ſo much water that it doth ſwim ouer the litharge three fingers, and let it ſtand eight dayes, ſtirring it ſix or ſeuen times a day, and let it remaine ſo untill all be perfect white, and being white put in a great deale of water to it, and ſtirre it wel, and let it ſettle one day: then put away that water, and ſo refreſh it, untill you taſte no ſaltneſſe in the water: and thus the litharge will be very white, and then make your plaiſter with a ſoft fire, without flame or ſmoke, as you are uſed to doe in others, &c.

A way to make this plaiſter very white.

The white Mucilage plaiſter,

℞. Ceruſæ lib. v.
Lithargyrij auri lib. ij.
Olei comm. lib. viij.
The rootes of marſh Mallowes being cleanſed and picked from the pith m. iiij.
Seminis Lini & Fœnigræci contuſ. ana. m. j.
Water q. s. and make hereof the Mucilage, whereof take lib. iij.
Miſce, & fiat emplaſtrum ſecundum artem.

The white Mucilage plaiſter.

A reſolutiue plaiſter very good in cold and windie ſwellings, and is commonly called the Cummin plaiſter,

℞. Olei Anethini lib. ſ.
Reſinæ lib. ij ſ.
Reſinæ pini lib. ij.
Ceræ citrinæ lib. j.
Pulueris baccarum Lauri & Seminis Cummini } ana. lib. j.

The Cummin plaiſter.

Let

Let the seedes be made into very fine powder as possibly may be, but first relent your Perrosin, rosin, and ware together, and so straine it, then by little and little strow in your powders, and in the end, when it wareth some what cold, with speed make it up in rowles, working in the dyle with your hands, and so reserue it to your use, &c.

A Sparadrop plaister.

A Sparadrop plaister. H Keble.

℞. Olei comm. lib. ij.
Plumbi albi & Plumbi rubi } ana. ℥ xi.
Ceræ ℥. vj.

Boile all these together, till it ware blacke, and in the cooling put in

Adipis anatis & caponis } ana. ℥. j.
Camphoræ ℥ ß.
Misce.

Friendly Reader, I haue as much as in me lieth, in diuers places of this booke, truly commended the worthinesse and dignitie of euery good mans knowledge and skill, neither haue I unaduisedly discommended any, but such as deserue the ill opinion of the world, and according to their oue, I haue rightly spoken of them: moreouer, I must needes say, Master *Banister* for his knowledge and iudgement in the Art, and for publishing of certaine bookes of Surgerie in the English tongue, for the good of our countrie and common-wealth, deserueth double honor and praise of all men.

A plaister to be used for drie stitches in wounds of the face, &c. I doe use to take one ounce of this plaister, and one ounce of Emplastrum contra rupturam, and it is the better for this purpose.

A plaister for dry stitches in the face, &c. I. B.

℞. Resinæ
Resinæ pini } ana. ℥ iiij.
Picis nigri
Mastichis
Mirrhæ
Thuris } ana. ℥ j.
Olibani
Aloes hepat.
Terebinthinæ
Gummi Dragagant. ʒ. vj.
Misce.

A Plaister which master *Francis Rassius* Chirurgion to the French king did giue unto me, for one of his best secrets, and it is chiefly used to

keepe

keepe open issues as my selfe with him haue seene the experience of it upon persons of great account.

℞. Ceræ albæ lib. ß.
Viridis æris ℥.iij.
Mercurij sublimati ℥.j.
Misce.

A plaister to keepe open any issue. Franciscus Rassius.

Here follow certaine needfull and necessarie Unguents for wounds made with Gun-shot, &c.

Two proper and peculiar medicines, which are good to stay the gleeting Mucilage humour of wounds in the ioynts, often practised by master *Balthrop* late Sergeant Surgeon unto her Maiestie, being a man of a rare and exquisite experience in Chirurgerie: one in whom the old prouerbe might very well be verified, that is, To haue a Lions heart, a Ladies hand, and a Hankes eye, and what else is required in a good Surgeon was truly found in him.

℞. Resinæ ℥.v.
Terebinthinæ ℥.viij.
Mellis lib. j.
Mirrhæ } ana. ℥ j.
Sarcocollæ }
The Mucilages of Fenigreeke and of Lineseed, being made with white wine ana. ℥.j.

Vnguentum Resinæ. Sergeant Balthrop.

Mixe these together, and make hereof an Unguent according to art. To the same intent and purpose this Unguent following was by him greatly commended,

℞. Mirrhæ, and Aqua vitæ, of each equall portions, grinde them together upon a painters stone, that is pure and clean, and labour them so long till they come to the forme of an unguent, &c.

A good mundifying Unguent called Lipsius, used in the Hospital of S. Bartholomew, by men of great experience in the Art of Surgery, specially for Ulcers in the mouth, &c.

℞. Mellis com. lib. ij.
Vitrioli albi ℥.iiij.
Succi Caprifolij lib. iiij.

Vnguentum Lipsium, a very good Mundificative.

First boile the myce and the Mel together till it come to the thicknes of hony, and last put in your Vitrioll and boyle it a little; and so reserue it to your use, &c.

An

A linament which doth mundifie and incarne wounds in the head. *Arcæus.*

An Vnguent or linament which doth mundifie and incarne wounds in the head.

℞. Terebinthinæ claræ } ana. ℥.j. ß.
Gummi elemni }
Pinguedinis caſtoratæ ℥.ij.
Pinguedinis porcinæ antiquæ ℥ j.
Miſce & fiat unguentum.

A good mundifying Vnguent called alſo Vnguentum viride.

Vnguentum Mundificativum, **called alſo** Vnguentum viride.

℞. Reſinæ }
Reſinæ pini } ana lib. j.
Ceræ citrinæ }
Olei com. lib. ij.
Terebinthinæ lib. j.
Viridis æris ℥. j.
Miſce & fiat unguentum.

Vnguentum incarnativum regis Angliæ.

℞. Ceræ albæ } ana. ℥. iiij.
Reſinæ }
Terebinthinæ ℥. j.
Thuris }
Maſtichis } ana. ℥. ß.
Olei com. ℥. iij.
Miſce & fiat Vnguentum.

Vnguentum incarnativum M. Keble.

Vnguentum incarnativum magiſtri Keble.

℞. Reſinæ }
Ceræ } ana. ℥. iiij.
Terebinthinæ ℥. ij.
Olei com. ℥. viij.
Mellis ℥. iij.
Vitellorum ovorum numero iiij.
Miſce & fiat unguentum.

Vnguentum incarnativum Clowes.

Vnguentum incarnativum.

℞. Ceræ Citrinæ lib. ß.
Reſinæ ℥. vj.
Terebinthinæ ℥. v.
Olei roſarum lib. ß.

Maſtichis

Mastichis
Olibani
Mirrhæ
Sarcocollæ
} ana. ℥.ß.
Aloes ʒ.ij.
Croci ʒ.j.
Mellis ros. ℥.iiij.
Misce & fiat unguentum.

Vnguentum Basilicon.

Vnguentum basilicon.

℞. Resinæ
Terebinthinæ
Adipis vaccini
Picis navalis
} ana. lib. j.
Olei comm. lib. iij.
Ceræ lib ij.
Misce & fiat unguentum.

Some haue altered the doses hereof into lesse quantities, and then adde to it Olibanum as followeth, and call it Vnguentum Macedonium, and it is indeed so, some cases greatly bettered.

℞. Resinæ
Picis nigræ
Adipis vaccini
Terebinthinæ
Olibani
} ana. ℥.ij.
Olei ℥.vj.
Ceræ ℥.iiij.
Fiat Vnguentum.

Vnguentum Sanativum.

Vnguentum sanativum.

℞. Lapidis calaminaris præparati ℥.iiij.
Cerusæ lotæ in aqua ros. ℥.j.
Litharg yrij auri loti ℥.ij.
Olei ros. lib. ß.
Seui ouini ℥.ij.
Terebinthinæ lotæ in aqua ros. ℥.ij.ß.
Ceræ citr. q.s.
Camphoræ ʒ.j.
Misce & fiat vnguentum.

Vnguentum pro Spaſmo.

Vnguentum pro ſpaſmo

℞. Axungiæ cervi
Taxi } ana. ℥.j.
Urci
Olei laurini ℥.j.ß.
Olei vulpini
Caſtorei
Terebinthinæ } ana. ℥.ß
Iuniperi
Lumbrici
Vnguenti Agrippæ } ana. ℥.ij.
& Dialthæ

Let the Terebinthinæ be waſhed in the water of Lillies, then take
Euphorbij. ℈.j.
Cum modica cera.
Miſce & fiat Vnguentum.

An Vnguent commonly called, Vnguentum neruale, or Oleum Nervorum. I haue many times ſeene this oile uſed with great profit to the patient, and for that I never read it in any Engliſh author, I haue therefore thought it good here to publiſh the ſame for the benefit of others, &c.

Oleum Nervorum.

℞. Eupatorij
Camomillæ
Betonicæ
Salviæ
Menthæ
Hederæ terreſtris
Abrotani
Arthemiſiæ
Abſinthij
Naſturtij
Maluarum } ana. ℥.iij ß.
Origani
Pulegij
Auriculæ muris
Solani
Chamæpityos
Vrticæ
Fol. lauri
Ebulij
Coſti

Serpentariæ

Serpentariæ
Enulæ camp.
Rubiæ maioris
Herbæ paralysis
Rutæ
Raphani
Sambucæ
Aristolochiæ longæ
Apij } ana. ℥.iij.
Rad. altheæ
Cyclamini
Calendulæ
Caulis rub.
Calaminthæ
Centaurij minoris
Vitis albæ
Hyperici
Butyri Maialis lib. xij.
Ceræ Virgineæ lib. j.
Seui arietis ℥.xij.
Axungiæ gallinæ ℥.vj.
Axungiæ anseris ℥.iij.
Olibani ℥ xij.
Olei laurini lib. viij.
Misce secundum artem.

A liniment for windy tumors.

℞. Oleorum chamæmeli
Anethi
Lauri } ana. ℥.ij.
Ceræ albæ
Aqua vitæ } ana. q.s.
Misce.

A liniment for windy tumors.

A most excellent remedy for the curing of cold hard, and windie swellings in the armes and legges, being well approued by a very skilfull Phyſition in this citie of London, which secret he deliuered unto me, as it is here described, H. O.

℞. Saponis nigri
Axungiæ porcinæ } ana. lib. j.
Aqua vitæ
Misce.

A speciall remedy for cold, hard, and windy swellings. H. O.

You muſt firſt relent your Axungiæ and Saponis together, then put thereto the one halfe of the Aqua vitæ, and boile it till the Aqua vitæ be evaporated away: after put thereunto the reſt of the Aqua vitæ, and boile it gently as before ſaid, which done, reſerue it to your uſe &c.

A linament to ceaſe pain, and cauſe ſleepe.

A liniment to ceaſe paine, and cauſe ſlæpe, being applied unto the temples.

℞. Opij extracti cum aceto roſ. ℥.j.
Sem. Hyoſcyami albi ʒ.vj.
Nucis muſc. ʒ.v.
Vnguenti roſ. ℥.ij.ß.
Olei nucis muſc. gut.
Fiat linimentum.

An Vnguent very good for inflammations.

An unguent very good to cure inflammations.

℞. Vnguenti populeonis } ana. ℥.ß.
Vnguenti roſ. }

Let theſe be well waſhed firſt in roſe water, and laſt in plantaine water q.s. adding thereto,

Olei roſ. ℥.iiij.
Ceruſæ ℥.ij.
Ceræ albæ q.s.
Terræ ſigillatæ ℥.j.ß.
Camphoræ ʒ ij.
Opij ʒ. j.
Miſce & fiat vnguentum.

Vnguentum populeum *Nicolai & Weckeri.*

Vnguentum populeum, Nicolai & Weckeri.

℞. The buds of Poplar being græne and picked very cleane, lib. j.ß. Axungiæ porcinæ lib.iiij the poplar buds muſt be bruiſed and mixed with the Axungiæ, untill your other herbes may be prepared, then adde to it.

Fol. papaueris agreſtis }
Fol. mandragoræ
Fol. Hyoſcyami
Solani
Vermicularis aut craſſulæ } ana. ℥.iij.
Lactucæ
Sempervivi
Bardanæ
Portulacæ }

Florum

Florum violarum
Vmbilici Veneris } ana ℥.iij.
Summitatum pruni tenerarum

These herbes must be mixed and tempered with Axungiæ as afore-said, then adde thereto Vini optimi. quantum satis est. Boile these to the consumption of the wine, then straine them, and make an Vnguent according to Art. It is very good against extreme raging heats and fevers, it prouoketh sleepe, the temples being therewith annointed, &c.

Vnguentum infrigidans *Galeni*.

℞. Olei ros. ℥ iij.
Ceræ albæ ℥.ß.

Vnguentum infrigidans Galeni.

Melt these together, and being well washed with rose vineger, and rose water, reserue it to your use, &c.

Vnguentum album *Rhazis*.

℞. Olei com. lib. ij.
Ceruss. subtilissimæ lib. j.
Ceræ albæ ℥.vj.
Camphoræ ℥.ij.

Vnguentum album. Rhazis.

Your oile and ware must be relented together on a gentle fire of coles, and when it wareth neare cold, strow in your Ceruse, and last of all put in your Campho? dissolued in oile of roses, &c.

A singular good Vnguent called Vnguentum nutritum, very profitable for all inflammations, practised by Master *Godorus* Sergeant Surgeon unto her Maiestie: the which said Vnguent I haue seene him use to his great credit, and he gaue the said Vnguent unto me, with diuers other worthy secrets, a most sufficient assurance of his kindnesse and good will, and an euident testimonie of his brotherly loue and unfained friendship, which no doubt ought to bee betweene euery good friend and friend, specially being all of one fellowship, art, and profession, then neede not we care for the flattering intruder, neither the glosing undermi-ner, or such like wicked sowers of sedition, which kinde of men, to auoid suspition of their wicked dealings, use a prettie kind of cunning in the couering of such coloured practises, under many false, flattering, and fained faire words.

Vnguentum nutritum. Sergeant Godorus.

℞. Litharg yri auri ℥ iiij.
Olei comm. lib. j.

Aceti

Aceti vini albi diſtillati ℥.viij.
Miſce, & fiat unguentum ſecundum artem.

A Cataplaſma for bruiſed wounds.

A Cataplaſma for bruiſed wounds.

℞. Rad. Altheæ lib. ß.
Fol. Mal. & Violar. ana. m. j.
Terantur, coquantur, & exprimantur, deinde adde
Butyri &
Olei comm. } ana. ℥.iij.
Vitellorum ovorum numero iij.
Croci, modicum.
Farinæ triticeæ &
Hordei q.s.
Fiat Cataplaſma.

A very good Cataplaſma for the cure of Gangræna.

A Cataplaſma very good for the cure of Gangræna.

℞. Far. fab.
Hordei
Orobi
Lupin. } ana. lib. ß.
Salis comm.
Mellis roſ. } ana. ℥.iiij.
Succi Abſinthij
Marrub. } ana. ℥.ij. ß.
Aloes
Mirrhæ, &
Aqua vitæ } ana. ℥.ij.
Oximel ſimp. q.s.
Miſce, & fiat Cataplaſma.

A Cataplaſma for windie tumours or ſwellings.

A Cataplaſma for windy tumors or ſwellings.

℞. Fol. Chamæmeli
Meliloti
Anethi
Roſ. rub. pul. } ana. m. j.
Foliorum Mal. &
Abſinthij } ana. m. ß.
Furfuris m. j.

Wolfe

Boile all these together in Lixiuio & vino rub. then adde thereto

Medullæ panis } ana. q.s.
Farinæ fab. }
Olei ros. & } ana. ℥.ij.
Mirtini }
Misce.

Galens Restrictiue powder.

℞. Olibani ℥.ij.
Aloes hepaticæ ℥.j.
Pilorum leporis terrefact. } ana. q.s.
& ovorum albumin. }
Misce.

Galens powder to stay great fluxes of bloud.

Gales powder for restraining great fluxes of bloud.

℞. Aluminis Saccorini } ana. ℥.ij.
Thuris }
Arcenici }
Calcis viui ℥.vj.

Gales powder to stay great fluxes of bloud.

Make all these in fine powder, and put unto them a pint of strong vineger, and boile them on the fire, stirring them continually till the vineger be consumed, then set it in the Sun, or in an ouen till it be perfectly dried, that you may make it in fine powder, and when you will use it, take of this powder ℥.iij. Boli Armoniaci ℥.iij. Pulueris Alchimistici ℥.j. Misce, and when you will use it for dismembring, then take the whites of egges also q.s. &c. You ought (I say) to haue a great and speciall foresight unto the intollerable paines and accidents, which are stirred up by reason and meanes of this powder, &c.

Calmetheus Restrictiue powder.

℞. Boli Armeniaci ℥.vj.
Terræ sigillatæ ℥.ij.
Farinæ volatilis ℥ iij.
Gypsi } ana. ℥.iiij.
Calcis vini }

Calmetheus powder to stay great fluxes of bloud.

And when you will use of this powder, mixe thereto with
Albuminum ovorum q.s.

Pulvis

Pulvis ſine pare, very good to take away corrupt and ſpungious fleſh.

Pulvis ſine Pare. Ioan. Arden.

℞. Viridis æris
Auri pigmenti } ana ℥.ij.
Vitrioli combuſti ℥.iiij.
Aluminis combuſti ℥.viij.
Et fiat pulvis.

The true manner and order of making Mercurij præcipitati. A.P.

The true manner and order of making Mercurij præcipitati. A.P.

℞. Argenti vivi lib.ß.
Aqua fortis lib.j.

Put them in a double violl, and make thereof a powder as followeth, take a large earthen veſſell, whereinto ſet the forenamed violl that hath the quick-ſilver and the Aqua fortis in it, ſtrawing aſhes under it, and ſo couering it therewith vp to the neck, then put burning coles under and about the earthen veſſell, ſo that the Aqua fortis may boile and euaporate forth, and the glaſſe that containeth it may be without danger of breaking: when all the water is enaporated and fumed forth, which you may know when you ſee no more of the ſmoke to come forth at the mouth of the glaſſe, then take it out of the aſhes, and in the bottom there you ſhall find the Mercury calcinated of the colour of red Lead, ſeparated from euery white, yellow, or blacke excrement, that which is congealed white in the top, is called Sublimat, which if it remaine with the lime of the Mercury, it cauſeth it to be painfull: therefore you muſt ſeparate this Mercury powder by it ſelfe, and ſo beat it into powder, and ſet it ouer the quick coles in a veſſell of braſſe, ſtirring it ſtill for the ſpace of an houre or two, for ſo it will loſe a great part of his ſharpneſſe and biting: and therefore it will be leſſe painfull when it is applied, &c.

A very good Lixivium to ſtay Gangræna comming of a cold cauſe, lying in the froſt or ſnow, or the like occaſions, whereby the vitall ſpirits are prohibited to come vnto the mortified part.

A Lixivium for Gangræna comming of a cold cauſe. M. Keble.

℞. Lixivij lib.viij.
Lupinorum contuſorum ℥.vj.
Orobi ℥.ij.
Saliscom.m.j.ß.

Abſinthij

Absinthij
Centaurij } ana. m. j.
Marubij
Florum Chamæmeli m. j. ß.
Aquæ vitæ lib. j.

Boile all these together till one part be consumed, and so let it rest, and reserue it to your use, &c.

Another.

℞. Piperis longi
Cardimonij
Granorum paradisi } ana. ℥. j.
Euphorbij ℥. ij.
Mastichis ℥. j. ß.

Paracelsus.

Reduce them into powder, and boile them all in two measures of the vrine of a boy, untill the eight part remaine, then straine them, and with that which is left, let the mortified member bee annointed or bathed euery day thrice: this will make separation of the quicke from the mortified parts aliue. Giue the patient to drinke Ginger, Cloues, Cardamomum, Granum paradisi, &c. boiled in wine and drinke it hot.

Certaine precepts meet for young students in Chirurgerie, gathered chiefly out of *Guido Decauliaco* by *William Clowes*.

Precepts for young students in Chirurgery.

I Read that Aristotle the wise and graue Philosopher,
Wrote an Epistle, unto noble King Alexander:
Saying, choose your seruitors, by their good & comly face,
For such men are most meete, to be about your grace.
Of the same opinion, the best learned sure are still,
That the countenance doth bewray the manners good or ill.
Therefore saith Guido, you shall in no way choose
Any such deformed person, Chirurgery to use,
But one that is ingenious, and apt for to deuise,
New remedies for new griefes, as daily they doe rise.

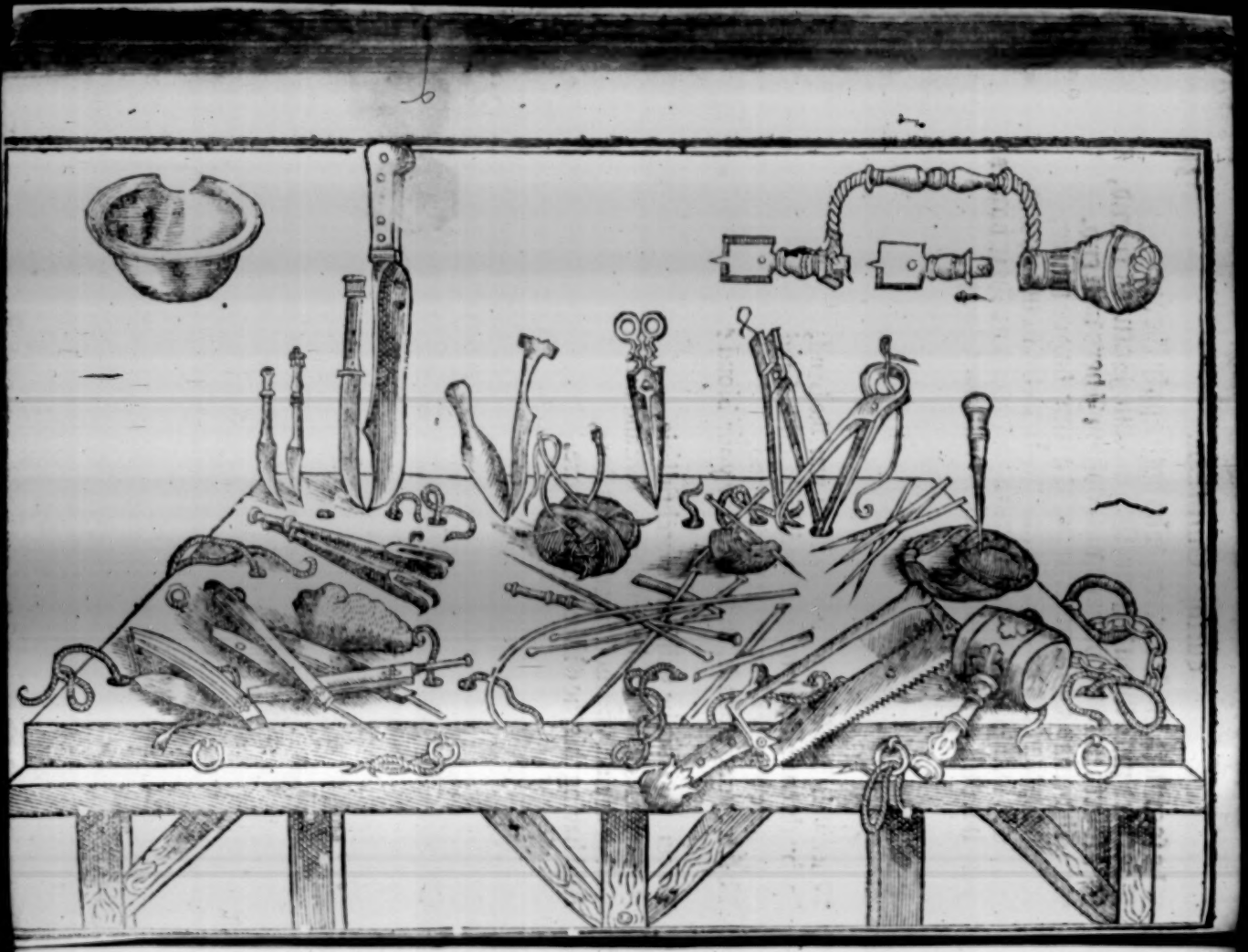
With a cunning ſpeedy, handſome handling of the griefe,
By the third part of Phiſick, procuring ſafe reliefe.
The things that a good Surgeon, ought chiefly to know
Are naturall, not naturall, againſt nature alſo.
Yet they that haue learning without practiſe in the Art,
Doe oft more hurt, than helpe, unto the grieued part.
So practiſe without learning, yee ought not to admit,
Theſe two may not be ſeparate, that are ſo duly knit.
There muſt be a dexterity, and a finenеſſe in working,
A quick remembrance, and a ready underſtanding.
He muſt be circumſpect, and ſeeke to auoide all ſlaunder,
Not too couetous for money, but a reaſonable demaunder.
Being good unto the poore, let the rich pay therefore,
So God will bleſſe thy doings, and thou ſhalt haue the more.
He muſt alſo be honeſt, and in liuing very upright,
To ſerue the Lord our God, muſt be his whole delight.
Auoiding of all drunkenneſſe, and vile riot to deteſt,
Leſt he grow fit for nothing, but Bacchus belly feaſt.
His fingers muſt be ſmall, and his hands without quaking,
Stedfaſt to hold without trembling or ſhaking.
Who worketh upon mans body, being unſkilful of the ſame,
Is fitter for the ſtable, than to cure the ſicke or lame.
The patients lawfull ſecrets, you ought for to conceale,
It is not for a Surgeons credit, things ſecret to reueale.
Likewiſe the patient ought to ſuffer, and duly to obſerue
The precepts of his ſurgeō, frō the which he may not ſwarue
Hauing good truſt in him, and a ſure hope and confidence,
And touching all the cure, yeelding due obedience.
A Surgeon ſhould not take in hand any cure or maladie,
Thr which is paſt all helpe, or hope of his recouerie.
And he that ſetteth a day, when his patient ſhall be cured,
Is but a childiſh Surgeon, you may be well aſſured.
Hippocrates in his Aphoriſme, as Galen writeth ſure,
Saith, foure things are needfull to euery kinde of cure.
The firſt, ſaith he, to God belongeth the chiefeſt part,

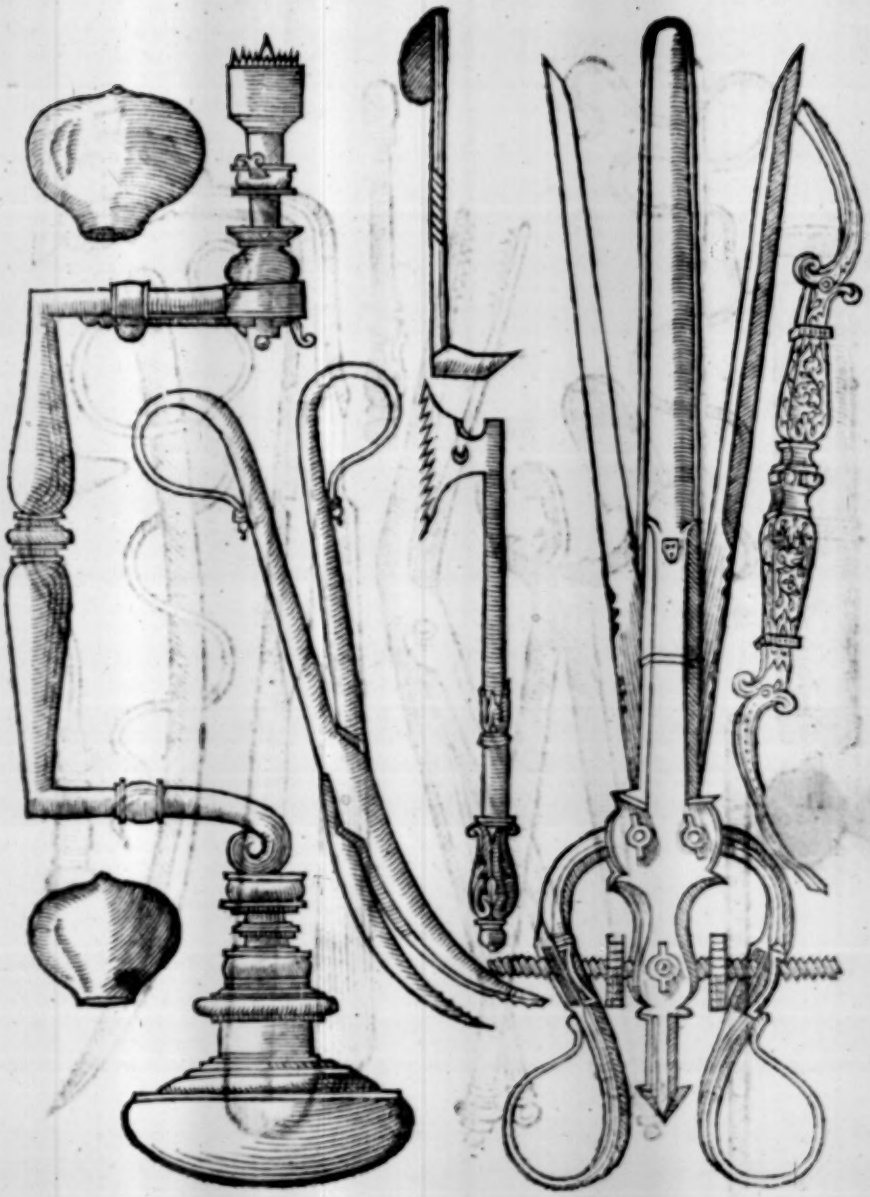
The

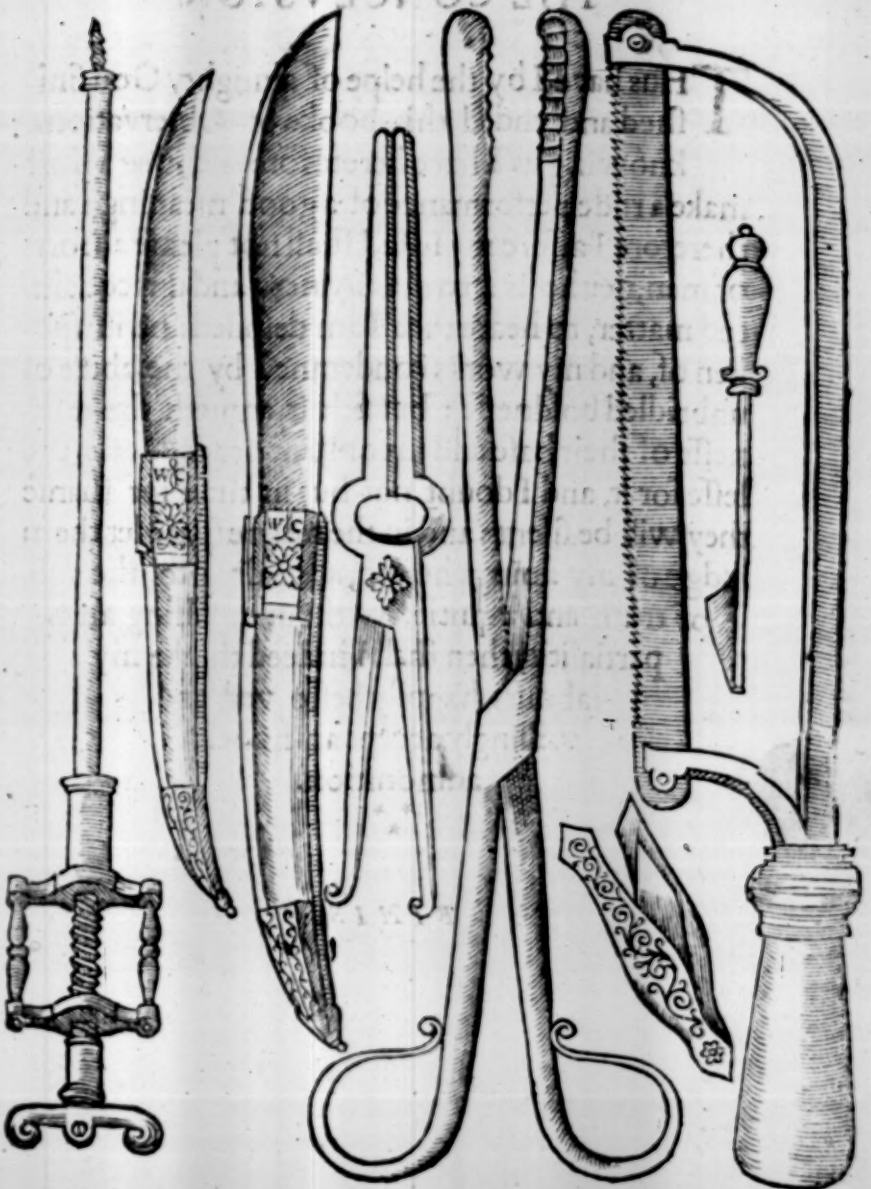
The ſecond to the Surgeon, who doth apply the art.
The third unto the medicine, that is dame Natures friend,
The fourth unto the patient, with whom I here will end.
How then may a Surgeon appoint a time, day or houre,
When three parts of the cure are quite without his powre.
All theſe things ſhould be obſerud by ſurgeons as their bowes:
I wiſh we all could follow this, finis William Clowes.

When valiant Mars, with brave and warlike band,
In foughten field, with ſword and ſhield doth ſtand.
May there be miſt a Surgeon that is good,
To ſalve your wounds, and eke to ſtay your bloud?

To cure you ſure he will have watchfull eie,
And with ſuch wights hee meanes to live and die:
So that againe, you muſt augment his ſtore,
And having this, he will requeſt no more.







THE CONCLVSION.

THus have I by the helpe of almighty God finiſhed and ended this booke of Obſervations, knowing as I have heretofore ſaid, that I ſhall make a rude performance of a good meaning: and therefore I aſſure my ſelfe, I ſhall not pleaſe all ſorts of men, neither is it to me any new and unacquainted matter, to heare that I am deſpiſed and ill ſpoken of, and my works condemned by the abuſe of unbridled boldneſſe: but ſith it argueth the raſhneſſe of their baſe and inconſtant heads, I care the leſſe for it, and I doubt not but in time for ſhame they will be ſilent: and in the meane ſpace let them judge of my doings herein, according to the rule of truth and equitie, without cavilling and partialitie, then ſhall I indeed thinke my labours happily beſtowed, and willingly accept an honeſt admonition.

* *
*

FINIS.

A BRIEFE AND NECESSARY TREATISE, TOVCHING THE CVRE OF THE DISEASE NOW VSVALLY, called Lves Venerea, by vnctions and other approved wayes of curing: newly corrected and augmented in the yeare of our Lord 1596.

By William Clowes *one of her Maiesties Chirurgions.*

The third Edition.

LONDON,
Printed by *M. Dawson*, and are to be sold by *Benjamin Allen* and *Peter Cole*, 1637.

GENS · IN COGNITA · MIHI SERVIET

To all young professors of Chirurgerie in general, and to the friendly Reader, WILLIAM CLOWES wisheth good health and happinesse in the Lord.

FRiendly Reader, I am at this present to intreate of that disease, and the cure of the same, called in Latine *Morbus Gallicus*, or *Morbus Neapolitanus*, but more properly *Lues Venerea*, a sickenesse very lothsome and odious, yea troublesome and dangerous, a notable testimonie of the iust wrath of God against that sinne: which disease aforesaid, I suppose, at this day infecteth not onely *Naples*, *France*, and *Spaine*, but also (as I thinke) it raigneth over the face of the whole earth: and therefore is the cure thereof most expedient, profitable, and necessarie to bee looked unto. And as it is a most true saying, that great diseases are not to bee cured with great protestation of words, I have therefore (as much as in me lieth) endevoured my selfe to stop the mouthes of those vile persons, which indeed never respect the goodnes of any matter, be it never so excellent, but rather seeke with slanderous termes, and false accusations, to finde faults and imperfections with the person of the writer, such is their monstrous ingratitude. Albeit friendly Reader, I must here confesse indeed, it is not in my learning, power, reason and wit, to write or speake more largely or effectually, for the true cure of this disease, called *Lues Venerea*, than hath beene already spoken and written of by sundry others far more excellent men before me. Notwithstanding, sith I have presumed

ſumed thus far to write in this ſhort treatiſe or diſcourſe, of the cure of the foreſaid diſeaſe, cured by Vnctions, very briefly and plainly for the benefit and commoditie of all ſuch as will diligently reade, carefully marke, and truly practiſe the ſame. Herein you ſhall manifeſtly find what maner of cure I uſed, and what order of method I followed, with the true uſe of all thoſe remedies, the which from time to time I adminiſtred, in ſuch ſort I ſuppoſe, that none that carrieth the name of a well minded artiſt, ſhall have iuſt cauſe to diſlike any thing herein ſpecified, ſo ſhall you receive alſo at my hands ſuch other fruits, as I have here gathered by mine own travell, and alſo learned of others, and which by practiſe I have found to be moſt certaine and true: therefore I will now proceed no further in diſcourſing, but briefly give you to underſtand, that I was determined to have written more generally in this treatiſe, but that I thought it needleſſe, ſith I underſtood there was now ſhortly comming forth a far more learned worke, intreating of the ſaid diſeaſe, called *Morbus Gallicus*, cured alſo by vnctions, and written by that great Doctor *Theredebere* of France, a man of a profound iudgement, and very great experience, as it may appeare by the teſtimonies of many famous men: which worke of his is now newly tranſlated out of French into Engliſh, by M. *William Martin* Surgeon of London. And ſo I here conclude with this ſhort preface, craving friendly acceptance of my hearty good will and faithfull zeale unto my countrie and countrimen, whom I ſee in theſe dayes exceedingly afflicted with this noiſome and perilous ſickneſſe. Farewell.

Of the beginning and ſpreading of *Lues Venerea.* Cap. 1.

THis diſeaſe now uſually called Lues Venerea, did firſt appeare, as the learned Phyſitions *Monardus* and *Montanus*, and alſo that learned Surgeon *Vigo* with others, doe affirme, in the yeare of our Lord God, 1494. in the moneth of December, when the French King toke his iourney to recouer the kingdome of Naples: at which time hapned amongſt the ſouldiers and people, this diſeaſe to appeare: which was at that time termed by the Frenchmen, Morbus Neapolitanus: but they of Naples, call it Morbus Gallicus. Which name, hath ſo in common ſpeach remained with us untill this day. I doe not here purpoſe to argue to the contrary, but onely I meane to deliuer unto you plainly the whole order of the cure, according unto thoſe gifts and graces, which God of his great goodneſſe hath beſtowed upon me.

If I be not deceiued in mine opinion (friendly Reader) I ſuppoſe the diſeaſe it ſelfe was neuer more rife in Naples, Italie, France, or Spaine, than it is at this day in the Realme of England. I pray God deliuer us from it, and to remoue from us that filthy ſinne that breedeth it. It is wonderfull to conſider, the huge multitude of ſuch as be infected, and that daily increaſe, to the great danger of many. The cauſes whereof, I ſee none ſo great as the licentious and beaſtly diſorder of a great number of rogues and vagabonds, the filthy life of many lewde and idle perſons, men and women, about the citie of London, &c. By meanes of which diſordered perſons, ſome other of better diſpoſition are many times infected, and many more like to be, except there be found ſome redreſſe for the ſame: I may ſpeake boldly, becauſe I ſpeake truly: and yet I do ſpeak it with griefe of minde, that in the Hoſpitall of Saint Wartholmew in London, there hath béne cured of this diſeaſe by me and thrée others, within fiue yeares, to the number of one thouſand and more. I ſpeake nothing of Saint Thomas Hoſpitall, and other houſes

about

about the citie, wherein an infinite multitude are daily cured. The Maisters of the foresaid Hospitals, being moued with deuotion, and a christianlike care towards these wicked and sinfull creatures, are daily inforced to take in a number of these diseased people, that otherwise would infect many good and honest persons: seeking with like care to restraine this grieuous infection, and yet the number still increaseth. It happened very seldom in the Hospitall of Saint Bartholomewes, whilest I stayed there: amongst euery twentie so diseased, that were taken into the said house, which was most commonly upon the Monday, ten of them were infected with Lues Venerea: and therefore how carefully it ought to be loked unto, let euery man iudge that hath care of his own health, and here I protest, that the very cause that moued mee to set forth this booke, is not of vain-glory, neither to incourage such kinde of people to wallow or continue in their beastly life, thinking by this booke, or any other whatsoeuer, to bee able to deliuer themselues from this odious sickness. But euen in the loue of my countreymen, partly to admonish them to amend their liues, and partly to helpe those good people that be infected by eating or drinking, or keeping cõpany vnawares with those diseased persons: which either for shame, dare not bewray it, or for lacke of good Surgeons know not how to remedy it, or for lacke of abilitie, are not able otherwise to prouide for the cure of it. And last of all to shew the way of helpe to cure all such as be infected, and by that meanes, if it may so stand with the good pleasure of Almightie God, to stop the further spreading of the same.

And thus I haue by long digression (although not any thing beside the matter) slipped from speaking of the original of this disease, unto the complaint of the mightie increase thereof, grown in this land, all which I referre unto the good consideration of euery discreet Reader.

The manner of taking this sickneſſe, with the cauſes and ſignes thereof. Cap. 2.

How this ſickneſſe is taken.

THis sickneſſe is said first to bee ingendred by the vnlawfull copulation and accompanying with vncleane women, or common harlots, which although it be for the most part true, yet it is not alwayes so, nor in all persons: for I my selfe haue knowne, both men and women, grieuously infected with this sickneſſe, which haue had those parts that bring the most suspition thereof, and are most spedily infected, frée and cléare from all kinde of maladie, or shew of any such disease: whereas,

it

if the infection had happned by that meanes, those parts should in reasonable likelihood haue beene first touched, as being most apt to putrifie, by reason of the humiditie and loosenesse of the part, which engendreth vlcerations of all sorts, postumes, dolors, putrefactions, and venemous pustules, &c.

I haue also knowne diuers persons infected, who haue had in all other parts of the bodie manifest signes thereof, as dolors, tumors, vlcers, and venemous pustules, &c. And yet in the parts aforesaid, no paine, or any signe thereof: so that their opinion is not to be obserued, which affirme, that this disease is ingendred onely, by the company of vncleane persons: for I haue knowne not many yeares past, three good and honest Midwiues infected with this disease, called Lues Venerea, by bringing abed three infected women, of three infected children, which infection was chiefly fired upon the Midwiues fingers and hands, &c. What should I speake of young sucking children, whereof diuers haue beene grieuously vexed with this disease, and some of them a moneth, two, three or foure moneths old, and some of them a yeare old, some foure or fiue yeares old, and some of them six or seauen yeares old, amongst which sort, I thought it good here to note a certaine wench, the daughter of one Sare, of twelue yeares of age, the which I cured, in the yeare of our Lord 1567. who was greatly infected with this sickenesse in many parts of her body, hauing thereon painfull nodes or hard swellings and vlcers, with corruption of the bones, and yet no signe in the most suspected parts, neither by reason of debilitie was able to haue committed any such act, but it is not to be doubted, but that she receiued the infection, either from the parents, the which cure of some is supposed vncertaine, whether children begotten by infected parents, may bee cured or not: or else she was infected, as diuers are, by sucking the corrupt milke of some infected nurse, of whom I haue cured many, for such milke is ingendred of infected blood, and I may not here in conscience ouerpasse, to forewarne the good Reader, of such leude and filthie nurses: for that in the yeare 1583. it chanced that three young children, all borne in this citie of London, all of one parish, or very neere together, and being of honest parentage, were put to nurse, the one in the countrie, and the other two were nursed in this citie of London: but within lesse than halfe a yeare, they were all three brought home to their parents and friends, grieuously infected with this great and odious disease, by their wicked and filthy nurses: Then their parents seeing them thus miserably spoiled and consumed with extreme paines, and great breaking out upon their bodies, and being so young, sick and weake, vnpossible to be weaned, were forced, as nature doth binde, to seeke by all meanes

Note.

A wench being xii yeares of age, infected with this sickenesse, &c.

Note.

Beware of such nurses.

meanes possible to preserue these poore silly infants, which else had dies most pitifully. To be briefe, ere euer those children could be cured, they had infected fiue sundrygood & honest nurses: I cured one of the children, and the nurse which gaue it sucke, the other two children & their nurses were also cured by others, but one of the children lined not long after, as I was giuen to vnderstand. Also friendly Reader, I read of late in a certain history, written by *Ambrose Pare*, in his 2. book, intreating of the causes of Lues Venerea, which history indeed is worthy the rehearsall:

An history of *Ambrose Pare*.

„ An honest Citizen saith he, granted his most chaste wife, that she should „ nurse the childe which she was lately deliuered of, if she would keepe a „ nurse to be partaker of the trauell and paines: the nurse that she toke „ by chance, was infected with Lues Venerea, therefore she did presently „ infect the foster childe, and he the mother, and she the husband, and he „ two children which he had daily at his table & bed, not knowing of that „ poison which he did nourish in his own body and intrals. But when the „ mother considered and perceiued, that her childe did not prosper or profit „ by the nourishment, but continually cried and waxed wayward, desired „ me to tell her the cause of that disease, neither was it any hard matter to „ doe, for his body was full of the small pocks, whelkes, and venereous „ puskules: and the brests of the nurse and mother being loked on, were „ croded with virulent vlcers: and the body of the father and his two „ sonnes, the one about three yeares, and the other foure yeares of age, „ were infected with the like puskules and swellings that the childe had: „ therfore I shewed them that they were all infected with Lues Venerea, „ whose beginnings, and as it were prouocations, were spred abroad by „ the nurse that was hired, by her maligne infection. I cured them all, „ and by the helpe of God, brought them to health, except the sucking „ childe, which died in the cure: and the nurse being called before the ma- „ gistrates, was punished in prison, & whipped closely, and had bin pub- „ likely whipped through all the streets of the citie, if it had not bin for „ the honor of that vnfortunate family. Thus we se children infected by filthy nurses, and sometimes nurses be infected by giuing sucke to such infected children. And now to returne to my former purpose, the disease, as saith *Nicholas Masa*, whose counsell and direction in the cure of this disease I haue greatly obserued. The disease because it hath a flowing matter, being once entred into any part of the body, procedeth on from part to part, neuer resting vntill it hath corrupted the liuer, with the ill disposition of this infection especially. When it toucheth any such part, as hath in it an apt disposition to admit such infection, as when the action or force of the agent is wrought and imprinted in the patient, fitly addred to receiue the same forme, and so it disperseth it selfe through the

the whole bodie: likewise this sickneſſe is many times bred in the mouth, by eating and drinking with infected persons, and sometimes onely by breathings: and *Almanor* a learned Phyſition setteth downe for a truth, that this disease may be taken by kissing, and sometimes by lying in the bed with them, or by lying in the sheets after them: also it is said to come by sitting on the same stoole of easement, where some infected person frequenteth, and sometimes such as haue beene cured of this disease, fall into it againe by wearing their old infected apparell: all which causes of this disease I rather set downe, for that I would thereby admonish as many, as shall reade this treatise, to be carefull of themselues in this behalfe, and to shun as much as may be, all such occasions. Now all these outward causes being considered, it remaineth that I speake also of the inward causes of the nourishing of this disease, which (as *Nicholas Massa* saith) is the liuer, whose ill disposition is as it were the fountaine, roote and spring thereof: for sith in the liuer is made the separation of all the humors of mans body, as by the good temperature and disposition thereof good humors are bred: euen so by the euill disposition thereof, corrupt humors are ingendred, so that from the liuer doth proceed the matter of nourishment, and the faculties of nourishment to all the body, and it is in respect the maintainer of life: and therefore it is not to be doubted (saith he) but that the corruption of the liuer is the roote of this disease. Inward causes of nourishing this disease.

And if it be obiected, that the disease is taken by externall meanes as aforesaid, by kissing, eating and drinking, clothes infected, milke of nurses, &c. and therefore the liuer is not the cause, and so the definition then can not be true: It is answered, that any outward part being once infected, the disease immediately entreth into the bloud, & so creepeth on like a canker from part to part, vntill it commeth to the liuer, where being once entred, it corrupteth the fountaine of bloud, and from thence sendeth forth the infection by the veines into euery part of the body: and thus this may growe at the first, or after the cure vsed: for if any one part hath beene left vnperfectly cured, it may some returne againe, and make the disease more dangerous and harder to be cured, than it was at the beginning. But to speake more briefly of this matter, there be generally three causes of this sickneſſe, that is to say,

The Primitiue, the Antecedent, and Coniunct cause, which I gather thus. The Primitiue cause is some bodily touching, either of some infected body, as by sheetes, or wearing infected apparell, &c. 1. The Primitiue cause

The antecedent cause is humors, offending in qualitie or quantitie, or both. 2. The Antecedent cause

The cause coniunct, are those corrupt humors, or that euill qualitie 3. The coniunct cause

that resteth and is settled in the parts affected.

The sickenesse it selfe is of diuers men diuersly defined, but the chiefest writers, I meane those which my selfe read, as *Nicholas Massa, &c.* doe define it to be an affection of the Liuer: but *Ambrose Pare* noteth in the third chapter of his booke, De Morbo Gallico: that it hath his principall seat and place of grosse and slimie fleame infected, with the maligne qualitie of venereous venome, and the originall beginning being taken by a certaine contagious consequence, to creepe into the humors sooner or slower, according to the disposition of the body of euery one. To returne, I said the opinion of some is, that the antecedent cause is the masse of bloud contained in the foure humors, which wasteth the spirits: the effects therof (as I gather) are these, it corrupteth the blood, and poisoneth the whole humors of the body, and breedeth in the parts thereof pains and aches, virulent and malignant vlcers, nodes, or knobby hardnes, foule scabs, tetters, and ring wormes both in the hands and feete, and callous Vlcers about the privy parts: also that impostume in the grinde called Bubo Venereus, likewise a stinking and virulent gonorrhea, or running of the reines, with great paine and difficultie in making their water: Moreouer, venemous pustules and scabs vpon the forehead, browes, face, and beard, and in other parts of the body, as in the corners of the lips, especially in infants: the haires do fall from the head and beard, paines and aches in the head, shoulder blades, hips, thighes and ioynts, which pains afflicting most in the night, and ceasing in the day time, a certaine heauines and painfull aking of the body after sleepe, as though they were broken asunder, sometimes a little feauer, and in some a lingring consumption or wasting of the bodie, there followeth also this contagious sickenes, bunchy nodes, & filthy abscessions or apostumes, with corruption of the bones of the head, called Talpa, and vpon the armes and legs called Tophus or Gommata, especially in old sicknesses, hauing their beginning of grosse and slimy fleame: and oftentimes I haue knowne these bones corrupted and rotten, and the flesh round about it sound, nothing at all touched. Further it is to be noted, that the pustules or moist scabs differ in colour & disposition, according to the humor, which most ruleth in them: for sometimes they appeare red, puffed vp and swelled, and then it is said bloud chiefly ruleth: somtimes they be red without swelling, hauing filthy matter and a certaine drinesse about them, and then choler beareth rule in them: sometimes they be blew and wan, with grosse matter, and then they procede most of melancholy: finally, they are sometimes white, broad, and soft, and then fleam hath the dominion. And thus I haue briefly noted what I haue read and found out by experience, concerning the beginning,

Nota.

spreading,

spreading, causes and signes of this sickenesse, the which I confesse, I should haue more orderly set downe in particular Chapters, with the prognostications, which in some sort are partly omitted. But for that I followed this course of writing in my former bookes, I meane not here now to alter or change my order and method, which I haue already published: neuertheleſſe, I trust no well meaning man shall iustly finde fault with the truth of the matter and manner of curing, &c. Wherefore I will begin first with preparing and purging of the body, &c.

The way to cure Lues Venerea, beginning first with euacuation. Cap 3.

THe manner of cure (so farre forth as I meane in this short Treatise to deale with) consisteth of these parts, that is, of euacuation, diet, and use of unctions: euacuation is the first of these three to be used, namely purgings, letting of bloud, and sweating, according to mine owne way and order of curing. Purging first is very necessary, for that many use to cure this disease onely by euacuation and purging, especially when the sickenesse is newly taken, and the nature of the patient strong and lusty, but we daily finde, that purgings are very seldome sufficient, if the disease haue continued any time, or taken deperate, or if there be in the patient any debilitie or weakenesse of nature, or much abundance of infected humors or matter, dispersed ouer the whole body.

So according to my former sayings, we use to begin our cure with preparing and purging of the body, wherein the learned Physitien ought to be counselled with: for I read that *Hippocrates*, whose iudgement herein is unreprouable, saith: That it is very expedient to purge the digested humor, and in no wise to moue the unconcocted and raw matter: therefore that which is thicke is to be thinned, and that which is clammie must be abstersed, and the obstructed passages are to be opened by conuenient syrups and waters, such like as here presently shall be noted, and the humors being thus ripened, are afterwards to be purged by pils, potions, and other good purgations, according vnto the discretion of the learned: Otherwise it is not meete that euery one should follow his owne aduise and counsell herein. Now presently I thinke good to set downe what preparatiues, pils, and other purgations may conueniently be used in this cure, which I haue by long experience and diligent practise obserued and approued, &c.

Preparatiues.

Guaifret, Bruell.

℞. Syr. Fumar. ℥iij.
Lupulorum
Oxymel. simpl. } ana. ℥.j.
Aqua fumar.
Lapathi acuti } ana. ℥.iiij.
Lupulorum
Misce.

Another.

Aecius.

℞. Syr. Fumar. } ana. ℥.j.
Mel. ros. }
Aquæ Fumar. ℥.iij.
Misce.

Another,

Vigo.

℞. Syr. Fumar. minoris ℥.j.
Succ. Endiu. ʒ.vj.
Aquæ Fumar. } ana. ℥.j.
Capil. Vener. }
Misce.

Another,

Clowes.

℞. Syr. Fumar.
Acetosæ } ana. ℥.ß.
Buglos.
Capil. Vener.
Aquæ fumar. } ana. ℥.j.ß.
Scabiosæ
Misce

Purgations.

Guilhel. Bruell.

℞. Diacathol. } ana. ʒ.iij.
Confect. Hamech. }
Sp. Diacarthami ʒ.j.ß.

Elect.

Elect. de succo ros. ʒ. j.
Syr. fumar. ʒ. j.
Aquæ Lupulorum ʒ. iij.
Misce.

Another,

℞. Cassiæ fistulæ ʒ. ß.
Diacathol. ʒ. j.
Elect. de succo ros. ʒ. ij.

Vigo.

Or in the stead thereof Confec. hamech. ʒ. ij. make hereof a small potion with the common decoction, &c.

Another,

℞. Senæ orient. ʒ. j.
Passularum mund. ʒ. ij.
Cinnamo ʒ. iij.
Coriand } ana. ʒ. ß.
Galang. }
Polypodij quer. contusi. ʒ. ij.
Glycyrrizæ rasæ anisi ana. ʒ. ß.

Clowes.

Boile these in a quart of running water till the third part be consumed, then take of this decoction ʒ. iij. whereto ye shall adde Confect. hamech. ʒ. ij. Diacathol. Elect. Inula. ana. ʒ. jj. Syr. fumar. ʒ. j. Misce.

Other wayes of purging by Pils, &c.

Pil. Hiermodact. Cochiæ. Aureæ. Fumar. de Aga. de Colocynthi. Rhabarb. the doses of any of these Pils to be taken is ʒ. j. at a time, &c.

Ordinary Pils to purge this sickenesse.

Pils,

℞. Labdani puri } ana. ʒ. j.
Hypocistidis }
Aloes
Ambræ } ana. ʒ. j.
Moschi
Argenti vivi loti in vino ʒ. ij.

Rondeletius.

Incorporentur simul cum Syr. ros. laxativs & fiant pil. whereof the patient shall take every morning one scruple. But these Pils must not

not be taken before the body be otherwise euacuated, neither any thing else in those dayes to be used.

Vigo.

Pils,

℞. Myrabolanorum
Emblicorum
Bellitricorum
Indorum } ana. ʒ.ij.ß.

Specierum Pilularum.
Mastichinarum } ana. ʒ.ß.

Stœchados
Foliorum senæ
Epithymi
Croci } ana. ʒ.ß.

Gentianæ
Anisorum } ana. ʒ.j.

Polypodij querc.
Hellebori nigri } ana. ʒ.ij

Turpetifini ʒ.j.ß.
Diagrydij ʒ.iiij.

Zinziberis
Serapini
Cinnamomi
Nucis muscatæ
Ligni aloes
Tormentillæ
Bistortæ
Dictamni
Cardui benedicti
Colocynthidis } ana. ʒ.ij.

Agarici trochiscati
Rhabarbari electi
Aloes lotæ } ana. ʒ.ß.

Theriacæ optimæ ʒ.vj.
Syrupi acetosæ q.s.
Et fiat massa pilularum.

Let the doses be taken at one time ʒ.j. whereof make fiue pils, and after them fiue other, &c. And this is the whole some and effect of the preparing and purging of this sickneſſe as aforesaid. And so here I will conclude this part, and now I meane to speake of the second kinde of euacuation, &c.

A very short note of the manner and order of bloud-letting in this sickneſſe. Cap. 4.

Oncerning letting of bloud, which is the ſecond kinde of euacuation: I hope it may be lawfull for me in ſome ſort to ſpeake, according to mine owne experience and obſeruations herein.

It is commonly called the opening of a veine, where-in are many obſeruations to be noted, eſpecially theſe three: the ſtrength of the body, the conſtitution of aire, and the motion and place of the planets. The ſtrength of the patient is to be conſidered by view of all the actions of the body, that is to ſay, of the Animal actions, of the Vitall actions, and Naturall actions: For if the patient haue his ſeeling and mouing powers, which is reaſon, imagination, and memory ſound and good, then (as I read) he is ſtrong in his Animal actions.

And likewiſe are his Vitall actions good, if his pulſe be ſtrong, and his reſpiration good, free, and eaſie. The Naturall actions are concoctions, diſtribution, & aſſimulation: father I noted of late out of certain learned writers, that the ſignes and tokens are truly taken of the vrine, ſweat, and the excrements of the belly, all which do betoken ſtrength, if they be moſt like to the whole and ſound perſons: and contrariwiſe they argue weakneſſe if they vary or be very vnlike the ſound and perfect parts. It is moreouer conuenient to looke, that the patient that muſt blood be neither too young nor too old, for children are not commonly let blood before the age of fourteene yeares, nor old folkes after threeſcore, except ſome great cauſe enforce, and then neither age, nor yet the ſigne is much to be regarded. Againe ye ſhall note, that it is not meete to let blood in this ſickneſſe at all times, eſpecially theſe perſons which are oppreſſed with many cold and raw humors, for ſo by bloud-letting the humors are made the more crude and rawe, and then the patient thus infected, will be the worſe and harder to be cured. Theſe cauſes I ſay being well conſidered of, with the age and ſtrength of the patient, then it is requiſite that the conſtitution of the aire be alſo obſerued, and the time of the yeare, therefore the aire may not be too hot nor too cold, becauſe heate diſſolueth and weakneth the ſtrength, and cold congealeth & thickeneth the bloud, and hindereth the expulſion of things noiſome: the aire therefore muſt be temperate. And laſtly, touching the motion and place of the planets, it is ſaid to be very dangerous to touch any part of mans body with launce or knife, when the Moone hath motion in that ſigne, which

gouerneth

gouerneth the part that should be striken or incised, as to open a veine in the head when the Moone is in Aries: or in the necke when it is in Taurus, in the armes the moone being in Gemini, &c. But specially note these three rules, if the Moone be in Leo, by the which the heart is gouerned, at hath beene thought of many then very dangerous to be let bleed at all: if the Moone be in Gemini which doth respect the armes then must no veine be touched on the right arme, or on the left.

1. The first veine.

Thirdly, three veines are most usually to be opened: the first is called Cephalica, that is the head veine, which is the vpper veine that appeareth in the bowing of the arme, and that for the paines and diseases of the head.

2. The second veine.

The second is called Hepatica, or the liuer veine, which also appeareth at the bowing of the arme, and serueth for the obstructions, and other affects of the liuer.

3. The third veine.

The third is called Mediana, that is, the middle veine, which is made of both those aforesaid, and respecteth both head and liuer, and is opened with lesse danger. To the former rules (which note as the seuenth) that on the day of the change or full Moone, or on the next day following, or going before, letting of bloud is not good, except (as I haue before) that there be some other vehement necessitie, and great perill doth require, then we may not in any wise tarry, or stay till the signe bee good: but presently open the veine, lest peraduenture the patient, which should be let bloud, do happen to die in the meane space. For truly I haue seene and knowne many restored to their perfect health, by letting of bloud, when the signe hath beene accounted and knowne to be very dangerous and ill: and likewise I haue seene others that were so curious, that they would in no wise let bloud, when the signe was in the place, but after they did repent themselues, when it was too late. Thus you haue here briefly the two first kinds of euacuation. The third which is sweating, shall be handled hereafter, when I shew the vse of vnctions. Now presently followeth that I also speake somewhat as concerning diet, &c.

The order of diet in this cure. Cap. 5.

Diet of the patient.

THis third part, which I purpose here to speake of in the cure of this sicknesse, is diet. Wherein first it is to be obserued, that the meates which the patient must vse, ought to be of easie digestion, and of good nourishment, and such as ingender fewest superfluities and excrements. As white bread not too much leauened, not too stale, nor too new, except there be some other speciall intention and purpose: the flesh must neither bee very

very young nor very old, nor too moist as porke or lambe, nor too dry, as beefe and venison. These following are very good, Wethers mutton, veale, lambe, and kid, being fed in dry grounds, young Hares and Rabbets, chickens, capons, hens, partriges, feasants, and birds of the woods and mountaines: any of these may be given to the sicke patient, either rosted or sodden, without salt or spice, except some speciall cause require the contrary. But yet you may boile in your broth prunes, reasons of the sun, and currans, with spinage, parsley, and white beetes: and your broths must be also thickened with white bread, and seasoned with verjuice, &c. Swines flesh, salt meates, goose and ducks, and such wild fowles as live in waters, are not wholsome in this case, but rather do great hurt: fish is not greatly to be liked of, because it is cold and moist, neither cheese, for it is hard of digestion: egs potched, or put in broths, are very good: all rawe watrish and colde fruits are to be eschewed, for they ingender rawe humors and putrefactions: and sweet wines in this case, saith *Nicholas Massa*, are not to be used: for they cause obstructions, and also make great heate and boiling in the bodie, and old wine doth not nourish: but generally I have found good small and stale ale in the cure of this sickness best. And ye shall specially observe in this way of curing, that if the patient be weake of body, that then every morning before ye enter him into the vapour, and so to sweat in his bed, that you give unto him some good caudell or alebertie, as this or the like, R. Ale, sugar, the yelk of an egge or two, and the crust of white bread, boile all these together, and so drinke it hot: or else in the stead of caudell or alebertie, you may give them to drinke the broth of a chicken or mutton, or else a messe of new milke sod with some sugar: this doth greatly comfort and strengthen the sicke patient, and procureth sweat the sooner: and note that such as be great eaters and drinkers, and immoderate users of women: and otherwise be disordered persons are unfit for this cure, and their healths almost are not to be looked for. But when any man shall enter into this diet and cure, there must be chosen a fit place for the patient to lie in, free from corruption, (such I mean) as be in moist marish grounds, stinking ditches and lakes, lastals, rivers and springs &c. And let your chamber be close, and void of open aire, and well rectified with sweet savours and smels. And thus much as touching the third part of this cure, which respecteth diet unto the patient. And now followeth the use of unctions or ointments, and that is as it were the perfection of the whole cure, &c.

The manner and order of annointing, with other neceſſarie obſervations to be conſidered of in this cure. Cap. 6.

The fourth part of the cure of this diſeaſe, ſo farre forth (as I haue ſaid) I haue purpoſed to deale with, conſiſteth chiefly in vnctions, which part I meane here through Gods aſſiſtance, truly and plainly to ſet downe, and firſt of all I thinke it beſt to expreſſe the way and order of annointing with the vnctions made of quickſiluer, which is thus. The chamber being firſt prouided in a decent place, as is ſaid in the Chapter going before, then let the patient be prepared to bed, and if it be in the ſummer time, then let the chamber bee ſtrowed with ruſhes, the leaues of willowes, violets, roſes, baies, vine leaues, and other coole and ſweet herbes, ſometimes being ſprinkled with vineger and roſe water. But in the winter time, and in very cold weather, let there be made a good fire of coles, rather in a pan, than in a chimney. Note. Now here friendly Reader, I haue thought it good vpon ſpeciall occaſion, to note vnto you the great and perilous dangers which my ſelfe haue ſéene and knowne to follow vpon a ſudden, by reaſon of the venemous cloudy vapors of charcoles, which hath ſmothered and ſtrangled diuers and ſundrie perſons, being placed in cloſe chambers, before the coles were firſt throughly burned in the open aire, or in a chimney: and then after they bee well burned, they may bee ſafely vſed without all danger: and hauing a pan of coles thus prepared, then before you annoint him or her whatſoeuer they be, giue them to drinke ſome good caudle, which will comfort and ſtrengthen the ſtomacke, as is before ſaid, and procure ſweat the ſooner: then next let him bee annointed againſt a good fire of coles, and then they muſt rub or chaſe it in well with their owne hands, if it be poſſible their ſtrength will ſerue, and thoſe parts or places that are to be annointed, are firſt the ſoles of the feet, and ſo vp to the knees, alſo the thighes, buttocks, ſoinces, and ſhare bones, and likewiſe annoint both the armes, and vnder the arme holes, and the ſhoulder blades: but in any wiſe, as neere as you can, touch not the head, neither come neere any other principall parts with the vnction, as the belly, for thereby truly I haue ſéene grieuous accidents to follow, and oftentimes death, as hereafter ſhall be declared. The annointing being thus finiſhed, let a warme ſhéete be put round about the patient, and a double kercher well warmed, and bound about his head, and

ſo

so couer him in his bed, with as many clothes as he is wel able to beare: but if therewith he cannot sweat orderly, as you would desire, then applie to the soles of his feet, legs, thighes, and to both his sides, very hot bricks well wrapped in warme double clothes, or else bottles filled with very hot water, or in stead thereof wodden boxes, of twelue inches long, and made round, with a lid at one end, and hollow like a pipe, and well plated in the inside, wherein you shall put a long round peece of hot iron, so big as will easily goe into the boxe, and then put on the lid, and wrap three or foure of these boxes in hot clothes, and applie them to the places aforenamed: and when the patient doth begin to sweat, that then you shall haue in a readinesse, a clock watch, or houre glasse, that you be not deceiued of the time in their sweating, and then halfe an houre before they haue sweat out the full time, be it either two or three houres or more, as the necessitie of the cause requireth, then begin to abate his clothes by little and little, and so let him or her coole by degrees, but take heede of sudden or ouer-hasty cooling: moreouer, if it so fall out in the time of his sweating, that he be greatly desirous to drink, then you may admit him ale warmed with a toste, or else warme posset ale, being put into a glasse which hath a long pipe, and let it be giuen him by his keeper, for himselfe may not put his hands out of the bed, to giue himselfe drink, for feare of cold: also if he chance to grow faint in his sweating, you may safely giue him now and then of Manus Christi, and like wise let him smell to rose water & vineger, and cast it suddenly into his face: and when his sweats be orderly finished and done, and his shirt that he sweat in is well dried and warmed, then let him put it on quickly, and also a waste-cote, or warme doublet, and about his necke a halfe sheete warmed, and keepe his head likewise very warme, and let him sit up in his bed, then giue him some warme broths &c. He must be thus annointed and ordered, two or three daies together or more, as you see occasion, untill the flure of flegmatick matter doth begin to flow from the mouth moderately, which doth happen commonly within two, three, or foure dayes &c. Then cease from annointing, for otherwise it is very dangerous, as shall be declared. This being thus done, then will the gums, cheekes, tongue, and throte ranckle, vlcerate & swell, which may safely be cured, by this manner and order following. First, let there be bound under his chin, a double linnen cloth, and pinned up to his kercher, and then wash and gargarise his mouth with new milke, wherein you may seethe a few violet leaues, and columbine leaues, and syrrup of violets, and sometime this following,

A good meanes to cuuse sweate.

Beware of cold, and of an evill keeper, the one is a deadly enemie, and the other is a pestilent evill in this sicknesse.

Gargarismes to coole the mouth in the beginning.

℞. Aquæ hord. } ana. q. s.
Mel. rof. }

Syr. violacei q. s.
Or else take,
Aquæ periclymen. ℥.vj,
Diamoron. ℥.j.
Mel. ros. ℥.ij.
Misce.

Use these two or thrée daies, and then let the mouth, gums and throte be throughly mundified and clensed with this lotion, which I haue proued to be singular good, &c.

A very good lotion. Clowes.

℞. Aquæ fontanæ lib.xij.
Vini albi lib.iiij.
Mellis com. lib.ij.
Aluminis rochæ lib. ß.
Hordei contusi m.ij.
Sumach ℥.j.
Corticis granatorum ℥.iiij.
Saluiæ
Fœniculi
Rubij
Periclym.
Equiseti
Rorismarini. } ana.m.ij.
Foliorum plantaginis
Polygoni
Summitatum Rubi.
Quinque folij
Fragar.
Aquilegiæ
Cochleariæ m.ij. } ana.m.i.

Boile all these together, till one part be consumed then take it from the fire and straine it, and so kéepe it to your use. The mouth must be washed, and the throte gargarised with this lotion thrée or foure times a day, untill the paines be ceased, the téeth fastened, and the ulcers of the mouth and throte clensed and healed. But if the ulceration in the mouth and throte be so rebellious, that it will not yéeld to these remedies, as oftentimes I haue séene: then I use to touch the ulcers of the mouth; two or thrée times, or more, with Aqua fallopij, or some other good Mercury water, or else with Vnguentum Ægyptiacum being first warmed, & afterward you may safely cure it with my foresaid lotion, whereunto now

and

and then I do adde Mel rof. q.s. & then after the ulcers in the mouth be well mundified and cleansed, I doe after usually cure the same with my lotion only. I know I might here set down a number of other lotions tending to the same purpose, but I will omit them. And thus briefly haue I spoken of the manner of annointing, and the order of fumigating, and the cure of the mouth: which with great foresight, care, and diligence is to be looked unto: for otherwise if it be neglected, then doth follow most commonly great and dangerous accidents, and this may come either by the disobedience and unruliness of the patient, or else through the ignorance or negligence of the Surgeon, not regarding the malice & sharpnesse of the fume, whereby it doth happen oftentimes, that some haue bin eaten cleane thorow the cheekes, and also haue had their Vuula thereby taken away, by the meanes hereof they haue lost their speaches and voyces, others haue lost their teeth and mandible or iaw withall, insomuch they were neuer able afterward to receiue any food to sustaine them, but onely with a spoone untill their dying day. Therefore I am here to aduertise the good Reader, to be very wary of such carelesse and ignorant Surgeons, for those dangers and causes before spoken of: likewise I do againe admonish all good and skilfull Artists, to eschew and beware as much as possible they may, all such disobedient, unruly disordered, and unfortunate patients, which are oftentimes the onely cause of their owne miserie, and so shame and discredit unto their Physition or Surgeon: wherefore at the beginning of such great and immoderate fluxes at the mouth, deferre no time, but with all speed aske counsell of the learned Physition or Chirurgeon, and be nothing ashamed so to do, lest as (I haue said) you repent when it is too late, and excuse your selfe, with noddies had I wist: but where no conference can presently be had, there prepare thy selfe to make this clyster here following.

Nota. The disease is alwayes to be accounted uncurable, where the patient is disobedient and will not be governed by his Physition or Surgeon.

℞. Malue
Parietariæ
Mercurialis
Rad. althææ. m. ß.
} ana. m. j.

While these with a Weathers head being first well chopped, and then put into a sufficient quantity of water untill the flesh bee tender, and that the bones be ready to separate from the flesh, and take of this decoction lib j. then adde to it,

Oleor. ros.
Chamæmelini
} ana. ℥. ß.
Diacatholici ℥. ß.
Diaphœnici ℥. vj.

Luteolen

Luteorum ovorum num. ij.
The clister. Misce & fiant clyster.

And if it so chance that a clister cannot be presently made then with speed administer a suppository or two, which you may make thus,

℞. Mellis com. } ana q.s.
Pulveris hieræ }

Or else take,

Mellis com. }
Salis com. } ana. q.s.
Misce.

Boile any of these till it be thicke and hard, and then make it round, greater at the one end than at the other, and in length three, foure, or fiue inches, and when you administer it, annoint the fundament with Ol. amygdalorum, or with Ol. ros. or Butyri recentis q.s. and also let him drinke of a caudell, wherein you may in such extremities put the powders of

Nucis muscatæ
Maceris
Cinnamomi
Caryophyllorum
Coral. rub.
Bol. orient.
Fol. rot. rub.
Corticis granator.
Florum balaustior.
} ana. q.s.

And also giue them to drinke of almond milke, and of a Cinnamon water, and for to strengthen and warme his stomack, giue her or him at times, conserue of Roses ʒ. ij. Mithridat. ʒ. j. Misce. And moreouer, to helpe to preuent these euill accidents of the mouth, let the patient hold in his mouth Butyri recentis, and also now and then in like manner Ol. amygdalorum dul. q.s. they do helpe to mollifie the hard swelling of the cheekes, it will be a meanes greatly to preserue the mouth from the malice and sharpnesse of these vile and vicious humors, which corrode and eate the parts: these likewise are profitable helpes to repell and draw backe great flures at the mouth: first let there be set certaine cupping glasses upon the shoulders, and upon the muskles of Hypochondria or upon the loines, and upon both the buttocks: and it is very good also to use sometimes frictions or rubbings, and likewise in great extremities I haue seene profit by the use of Vesicatories to blister the shoulders and hinder parts, which Vesicatories are made thus,

℞. Can-

℞. Cantharidum
Euphorbij
Sinapis
Mellis ℥.j. } ana. ℥.ß. Vesicatories to blister.

Aceti & fermenti, quod satis sit, accipiatur & fiat vesicatorum.

Or this,

℞. Cantharidum
Aceti & fermenti } ana.q.s.

All these are necessary helps being used in due time.

Here also note, that oftentimes it chanceth the patient hath little flux at the mouth, but onely it floweth altogether downward by stole, and that abundantly, and this may chance either by disorder of the patient in taking of cold, or else by applying of the vnction upon the belly, which flure in some hath easily beene staied, and the patient so perfectly cured, and neuer had any flure at the mouth: but in some it hath beene staied with great difficultie and much danger. Againe in other some it could neuer be staid, but they haue died with the extremity of the flux. And here yee shall obserue 2 note, that I haue applied the vnction being very strong and good vnto sundry bodies, ten and twelue times together, and yet by no maner of meanes I could bring them to any flure, either at the mouth or dawnwards: but in such fluxes aforesaid giue the patient also to drinke of Cow milke, and of Goates milke, wherin hath bin oftentimes quenched hot gads of steele, adding thereto also a peece of fine sugar, and a cup or two of Ipocras may be permitted, as by experience I haue often seene. Note.

And it is good to take Conservæ prunellorum, confect. antiq. ana. ℥.j. and in great necessity we haue vsed to giue the patient Aqua composita, or of Master *Kebles* water published in the end of this booke, applying continually to the bottome of his belly, hot trenchers well wrapped in warme double clothes, and also put a double hot cloth to his fundament, hauing prepared in readinesse a close stoole, vnder the which yee shall set a pan or pot with hot water, wherein shall bee boiled these herbes following.

℞. Fol. lauri
Absinthij
Maioranæ
Menthæ
Salviæ
Chamæmeli } ana. m.j. A bath of herbs good in immoderate fluxes of the belly by reason of the annointings.

Anethi

Anethi
Meliloti
Thimi
Fœniculi
Rorismarini
Hyssopi
Origani.
Fol. ros. rub.
} ana. m. j.

Boile these in a sufficient quantity of water, and whilest he sitteth at the stoole, let his bed be new made & warmed with a warming pan, and take heed of cold in any wise, &c. And thus briefly I conclude this part. Next I will set downe the best approued unctions, that my selfe haue knowne in all the time of my practise for many yeares, with other remedies, which I haue also found to be very profitable helpes for the cure of this sicknesse, and then with as much breuity as I can, I will conclude this order of cure, &c.

Of the nature and properties of Quicksilver, with the excellent vertues of the same. Cap. 7.

I Haue thought it most meete and conuenient, for the better understanding of all young students in Chirurgerie, briefly to set downe the nature and propertie of Quicksilver, with the singular vertues of the same, &c. *Nicholas Massa* in his booke de Morbo Gallico affirmeth, that Quicksiluer is hot and moist, and that the nature of Quicksiluer is to penetrate, dissolue, and prouoke sweat and flures at the mouth and fundament, &c. Of the contrarie opinion is *Avicen*, saying that it is cold in the second degree: and to proue his opinion to be good, he citeth an historie of an Ape, which did drinke Quicksiluer, and so died, by reason thereof the body was dissected, and there was found besides the heart, a great quantitie of congealed bloud, which did arise (say they) of no other cause, but onely of the coldnesse of the Quicksiluer. But *Marianus Sanctus Barolitanus* saith, hee saw a woman, which for certaine griefes and diseases, tooke halfe a pound of Quicksiluer at many times, which shee auoided at her belly without any hurt. *Ambrose Pare* noteth very well an history of an Apothecarie, which to stay the thirst of his feuer, tooke a vessell full of Quicksiluer, thinking it had beene water, and within a few houres died, hee auoiding

An history.

great

great quantity of the quickſiluer by the fundament: and after that he was opened, there was found in his ſtomacke a pound: and beſides this there was likewiſe found congealed blood: and this is by ſome obiected and alleged onely to proue the coldnes of quickſiluer. But theſe arguments and reaſons I thought to be very weak and of no force. For *Antonius Muſa* approueth it good, and to be a moſt ſingular & ſafe remedie to be giuen to yong children, hauing tender and delicate bodies, for the cure of wormes in their bodies, being a moſt dangerous and deadly maladie. *Almanor* a learned doctor of phyſicke ſaith, that quickſiluer is hot, and by his heate doth warme and make thin the humors being well prepared, and doth expell them by the vppermoſt and outward parts of the body. *Paulus* alſo doth affirme it to be hot and moiſt in the fourth degree, to whoſe opinion the ſaid *Almanor* agreeth, and is wholy againſt *Auicen* who maketh it cold in the ſecond degree. Alſo a note deliuered vnto me by a friend, of the nature and quality of quickſiluer according to the mind of *Paracelſus*, in his booke called Congere, where he writeth De tranſmutatione Metallorum, ſaith he: They that iudge quickſiluer to be cold and moiſt of nature are deceiued, & conuinced by their owne error, for naturally it is hot and moiſt: for that maketh it to continue in his flowing and liquidnes: for if it were cold and moiſt, it would alwaies haue forme of congealed water, as ice, and would be hard and ſolid: beſides that it would require fire to melt it as other metals do, which it doth not, but flowеth of his naturall heate, &c. Many men are of many opinions, and allege great reaſons to proue quickſiluer to be cold. But it falleth out, that common experience proueth the contrarie. For this my ſelfe doth know moſt aſſuredly, that quickſiluer being compounded with Axungia porcina, vnguentum Dialthææ, vulpinum, Aregon, Agrippæ, Genillæ, alſo Oleum laurinum, Terebinthinæ, Liliorum, Chamæmelinum, Anethinum, Roſaceum, Lumbricorum, & Hyperici, &c. and ſuch other emolliant and diſſoluing remedies. By theſe meanes I haue reſolued nodes and hard ſwellings, with great comfort vnto the parts affected, and ſo haue cured many, though the griefe were old and of long continuance: and may be perſormed of any, being (as I haue ſaid) artificially handled, otherwiſe it is a ſword put into a madmans hand. But I doe truly affirme that quickſiluer is moſt profitable for the cure of Lues Venerea, being as it were firſt mortified & killed with Succus Limonum, ſuccus ſaluiæ, ſuccus roſ. Oleum laurinum, iuniperi, axungia porcina, acetum vini, aqua vitæ, ſputum hominis ieiun. oxymel. ſquilliticum, &c. Thus I ſay, quickſiluer being ſufficiently killed, may then be compounded with the foreſaid vnguents and oiles, and other gums and powders, as hereafter in the compoſition

Nota.

of the unctions shall be declared. Then shall you find that the unctions made with quicksiluer haue great and precious vertues, and it is most true that their opinions ought not to be regarded, which speake so maliciously against the unctions made with quicksiluer, onely of enuie to the intent to make this manner of curing some odious unto the world. But for my part, without further obiections to the contrary, let euery man speak and iudge according as he knoweth and findeth: and this I say most truly, that I yet did neuer see, but that the profit surmounted the hurt, being diligently and carefully vsed, then I suppose no man was yet euer endamaged thereby, if they speake truly: and so I conclude with the sayings of *Vigo*, that I know no reason why some men should thus condemne medicines made with quicksiluer, seeing that many remedies made with quicksiluer (being so noble a thing as it is) are found in the bookes of ancient and late writers, in the curing of scabs, salt fleam tetters and ringwormes &c. But it is said, the cause why they are so headstrong in opinion, or as it were sworne enemies against unctions made with quicksiluer, truly this is one of their chiefe reasons, to procure their opinion to be good. First they say they be very dangerous & strong and so cause malignant accidents, and vlcerations in the mouth and gums, tongue & throte, with continuall flure of flegmatike matter day and night running, whereby happneth painfull watching, lacke of appetite, with dolour in the iawes, and such other infirmities, which they say is so true, that nothing can be more true. It is answered by the authoritie of *Hippocrates*, that extreame remedies are to be vsed against extreame diseases: for say they) be there not purgations made very strong, by reasons of Helleborus and Scammony, and such like, which hurt the stomacke and other parts, and shall they vtterly be refused, because they are noisome? It is supposed not, for by their contraries they are and may be made medicinable: euen the same and the very like proues are there of the unctions made with quicksiluer. I know full well, it will be obiected against me, as it hath beene against others that were men of great learning and iudgement that my learning and knowledge herein, is not to be compared with those men, which hold the contrary opinion, I grant it to be true, and I would indeed hold their opinions to be good also, but that daily experience hath taught me to the contrary. And I say with *Guido*, we be children sitting in the necke of a giant, by which meanes we can see whatsoeuer the giant can see. And thus haue I obserued and often approued, that the nature and propertie of the unctions made with quicksiluer doth prouoke sweate, and emptieth the cause of this disease, somtimes sensible & somtimes insensible, and the blood is thereby purged from infection, and all the parts of the body are

cleansed

cleansed from superfluous humors, so that good humors in their places are bred, and they do returne againe vnto their naturall course and disposition, as we daily find true by experience. But yet beware that too little of the vnction do not deceiue thee in annointing, neither be too bold with the applying of too much of it at a time. Also you must obserue that your frictions or rubbings bee done according to the discretion of the skilfull Surgeon and strength of the patient, that is to say moderately, and not too forcibly or ouer roughly, for feare of shutting of the pores, neither too mildly or gently, but in a reasonable meane: for otherwise it will not sufficiently pierce or enter the pores of the skin. Likewise (as I haue before said) beware of the disordered patient, and of the aire, of meates and of drinks: for by such meanes many haue bene defrauded of their healths, and after few dayes haue fallen againe into this sicknesse, and sometimes ioyned with a worse, and more hard to be cured, as the dropsie, &c. There is no certaine time to bee limited for the number of the dayes, in the applying of the Vnction, neither how much in quantitie thereof is to be vsed at a time, but it is necessarie to proceed after the strength of the patient, and the force of the vnction, and the continuance of the sicknes. These obseruations being skilfully accomplished, and all things aforesaid diligently noted, the mouth and gums healed, and the teeth fastened, then let the patient haue cleane and fresh clothes, as before I haue admonished, and likewise change their shirtes, and not before, except the flux do flow too abundantly. Last of all let them be purged with some conuenient purgation, meete to purge away the reliques remaining of the disease. This done, let the patient be let bloud within a day or two, and choose some good sweet aire to remaine in for a space, vsing a moderate order of diet with conuenient meats and drinkes, &c.

A note or obseruation of certaine speciall cures of this disease, called Lues Venerea, by vnctions and other approued remedies, as followeth. Cap 8.

FRiendly Reader, I haue thought it not amisse, for the warrantie of this manner of cure, and credit of this booke, to set downe certaine speciall cures performed by me, according to the order of this booke. In the yeare of our Lord 1579. the seuenth of Aprill, was brought vnto mee, a man of the age of twentie and fiue yeares, grieuously ouergrowne with this sicknesse aforenamed, wherewith hee

had beene infected for the space of fiue yeares, hee had vpon his head a mightie great nobe, which did corrupt the bones through both the tables, his throte and the rofe of his mouth was deeply infected and eaten with cruell Vlcers of hard curation, in such sort, that his drinke did come oftentimes out of his nose. He had Tophos and painfull hard swellings vpon his legs and armes, so that the two great bones of both his legs, commonly called the shin bones, were with the malice of this sickneſſe corrupted and eaten very deeply in certaine places, so that they were for the most part taken away: he had also vpon his breſt a very great nobe, and extreme aches in his ioynts, which depriued him of his sleepe, and weakned him very much. This seemed to me so hard a cure, that I would not make them any warrantiſe or promiſe of his recouery: but it was the first thing they demanded at my hand, to warrant the cure, and likewise would needes know of me, by what day I could cure him: vnto whose vnreasonable demands and requeſts, I answered and said, it was not in me to performe, nor in any other person whatsoeuer: for I saw that the cure would be troubleſome and dangerous vnto the patient, and also great trauell vnto me, and for that his sickneſſe was great and of continuance, and in a body feeble, and of an ill conſtitution. Notwithſtanding, I promiſed to do the beſt I could, so far as reason and experience would lead me: so he was well contented to yeeld himselfe into my hands, and I being not altogether in deſpaire of his recouerie, for as much as oftentimes we doe see, that beyond all expectation very hard and deſperate cures are accomplished and brought to perfect health, &c. But now to speake againe of this cure, which I performed in this order following.

First, hauing prouided for him a conuenient lodging, then I did giue him euery morning for six daies together, this preparatiue, the which I haue also described before in Cap. 3.

The preparatiue.

℞. Syr. fumar. } ana. ℥. ß.
Buglos.
Acetoſæ
Capil. Vener.
Aquæ fumar. } ana. ℥. j. ß.
Scabi.
Miſce.

This done, I gaue him the seuenth day, at seuen of the clocke in the morning, this potion following, which did worke wounderfull well, and little offended his stomacke, neither greatly troubled his bodie in the working,

℞. Sennæ

℞. Senæ orient. ℥. j.
Seminis anisi
Coriandri
Glycyrrhizæ } ana. ℥. ß.
Polypod. quer. con.
Galangæ
Passularum mundat. ℥. ij.
Cinnamomi ℥. ij.

The purgation.

Boile all these together in a quart of running water, till the third part be consumed, then take of this decoction ℥. iij. Confect. hamech. ℥. iij. diacathol. Electuarij Indi ana. ℥. ij. Syr. Rumar. ℥. j. Misce. After his body was thus prepared and purged, two dayes after I toke from him seuen ounces of bloud from the liuer veine of the right arme, that is to say, by reason of his weaknesse, foure ounces in the morning, and three ounces at foure a clocke in the afternoone, which bloud loked like unto the colour of glasse, and somewhat thick and slimy, like unto a mucilage. This also done, I prepared for him to drinke morning and euening, this purging drinke following, ℥. vj. at a time, being warmed, and I so continued it sir weekes, only sometimes in the weeke staied a day and sometimes two, without taking any of it, and sometimes he toke it but once a day, as it wrought with him more or lesse. By this drinke and the meanes afore said, the malicious humors, which before did continually flow into the parts of the body, and greatly tormented and vexed the patient, were (I say) very much diminished, and that did agree very well with him, and did nothing offend his stomacke, and it furthered greatly the cure, whilest the Vlcers were in clensing, and the corrupt bones in scaling. The order of making this decoction is thus,

The liuer veine opened.

℞. Ligni sancti lib. j.
Cortic. eiusdem ℥. vj.
Sarsæ parillæ ℥. iij.
Seminis anisi ℥. j.
Glycyrrhizæ rasæ ℥. i. ß.
Passularum mundat. ℥. iiij.
Senæ orient. ℥. iij.
Hermodact. } ana. ℥. j.
Stœchados }
Turpeti opt. ℥. ß.
Polypod. quer. contus. ℥. iij.

The decoction or purging drinke.

Card.

Card. benedic. }
Capil. Vener. } ana pu. ij.
Epithymi }
Chamæpityos }
Cinnamomi. ℥. j.
Sacchari lib. ß.

Infuse these 24. houres in Aquæ puriſ. & vini albi. ana. lib x.

This was boiled upon an caſie fire of coles, till the third part was conſumed, and in the cooling was put in of fine Mithridate ℥ ij. and so I ſtrained it: ye ſhall note that in bodies of a hot conſtitution, there was left out the Mithridate. I did uſe this drinke untill I had removed all the corrupt bones, and cleanſed the foule and filthy ulcers. Onely ye ſhall further obſerue, that when he purged too much, we left off the uſe of this drinke, according as I haue before declared, more or leſſe as we ſaw good occaſion. All things being orderly performed, then I did apply unto certaine knots and hard ſwellings, being laid upon diuers parts of his bodie, this plaiſter following,

℞. Emplaſt. de Meliloto Meſui } ana. ℥. iiij.
Oxycro. }
Empl. Vigonis cum Mercurio ℥. vj.
Miſce.

And about the bones which were corrupted, I did lay round about the ſound parts this defenſiue,

℞. Emplaſt. Diachalcitheos lib. ß.
A defenſiue. Olei roſ. rub. } ana. ℥. j.
Myrtillorum }
Succor. plantag. } ana. ℥. ß.
Solatri }
Aceti roſ. ℥. ß.
Albuminum ovorum num ij.
Miſce.

Hauing applied this defenſiue round about the corrupt and hard ſwelling, then I laid upon euery node, the white cauſticke or ruptorie, which I did ſpread on lint very thicke, and thus with defending, conuenient rowling and bolſtering, I bound it thereto, the which cauſticke continued in working the ſpace of foure or fiue houres: then with all ſpeed I did haſten the fall of the eſchars, with this Unguent.

Unguentum populeum Emplaſtro remove the eſchars.

℞. Axungiæ porcinæ lib. ij.
Oculorum populi lib. ß.
Vini albi lib. j.

Let

Let all these rest together the space of seuen daies, and then boile all together untill the wine be consumed, and then straine it, and keepe it in a cleane vessell: when I had herewith removed the eschars, and discovered the corrupt and rotten bones: I did then every day after dresse those grieved parts with hot Vnguentum Ægyptiacum, which did not onely helpe greatly to scale the corrupt and rotten bones, but also did subdue and take away the spungeous flesh, which continually did rise in these uncleane ulcers, and it did moreover correct the malice, and consume filthy humors, which did continually flow to the ulcered parts, and I found much profit in the scaling of the bones with this medicine: but you must defend the fleshy and rawe parts specially in delicate and tender bodies,

℞. Aquæ vitæ or the spirits of wine ℥.vj.
Vitrioli albi crudi ℥.j.
Mellis ros. lib.j.

Boile all these on a gentle fire to the thickneſſe of a syrup, and then with pledgets dipped in the same, being used very hot unto the grieved parts once every day. And for that this patient was in great debilitie, I used also every dressing, afore I applied on the pledgets aforesaid, certain hot steuphes of white wine and Aquæ vitæ, especially on the head, and after these bones were scaled and removed away, and the ulcers purely clensed, then I administred unto him this unction following, which is as it were a most precious antidote for the curing this disease,

℞. Axungiæ porcinæ lib.j. The vnction. Clowes.
Olei lauri ℥.vj.
Argenti vivi ℥.v. extincti cum succo salviæ q.s.
Oleorum Irini, Chamæmeli, Lumbricorum, Ros., Mastich. } ana. ℥.j.
Theriacæ opt. ℥.ß.
Vnguenti Martiati, Vulpi. } ana. ℥.ij.
Dialthææ compoſit., Geniſtæ } ana. ℥.j.
Terebinthinæ Venet. ℥.j.ß.
Lithargyrij auri ℥.iij.
Ceruſæ ℥.j ß.
Plumbi uſti ℥.j.

Maſtichis

Mastichis
Myrrhæ } ana. ℥.ß.
Olibani

Nucis muscatæ
Maceris } ana. ℥.vj.
Caryophyllorum

Moschi boni ℥.ß. being dissolued in olei ros. q.s.
Aquæ vitæ ℥ij.

Misce & fiat linimentum secundum artem.

With this vnction I annointed him according to the order which before is described, and I finished the rest of the cure with vnguents plasters, lotions, gargarismes, and other meete and conuenient remedies in this booke plentifully set downe. After I had proceeded thus farre in the cure, then I purged him again as before said, & so let him rest from the vse of all medicines for the space of ten dayes, to see if the disease would offer to returne againe, and at the ten dayes end I did giue him for the more perfection of his cure, considering the continuance and greatnesse of his sickenesse, for the space of one and twenty dayes the prescribed drinke, which he did take three times a day, ℥.vj. at a time, that is to say, at seuen of the clocke in the morning, and at foure of the clocke in the afternoone, and lastly at eight of the clock at night: he did drinke at his dinner and supper small ale, his bread was made of the finest wheat being crustie, and sometimes he did eat of bisket bread made of fine flower, kneaded with this decoction, whereunto was added sugar q.s. with a few Coriander seedes, and sometimes Anniseeds, and Fennell seeds. his meat was sometimes mutton, capon, hen, chicken, rabbets, &c. Also it is good to eat feasant, partridge, and blacke birds, &c. at the beginning he was allowed two meales a day, but in the end at night he went supperlesse to bed, onely he had giuen him a few raisons of the sunne and almonds blanched, also he did sweat euery weeke one houre or two: and when the one and twenty daies were expired, foure daies after I did open the liuer veine on the left arme, and I did take from him ℥ iij. of bloud and by this order and way of curing hee was perfectly healed through the helpe and goodnesse of almighty God.

A smith cured of this disease called *Robert Clare.*

Also some six and twenty years ago I cured one *Robert Clare* a Smith dwelling at town Mawling in Kent, he being a man of fifty years old, which was infected with this disease for the space of twelue yeares, and was a noted man, and commonly knowne to haue this disease called Lues Venerea, so that no man that knew him would either eate or drinke with him otherwise I would not haue thus noted him to the world: he had vpon his head, and in diuers places of his face corrosiue, virulent,

and

and malignant Vlcers with corruption of the bones, especially on his head and his nose, so that his voyce had but a very bad sound, hee had other hard swellings and painfull prickings upon his armes and legs, and also upon his ioynts, which tormented him sore in the night: notwithstanding he had borne a long time in cure with diuers Surgeons, which with this Vnction following, and other conuenient remedies appertaining to this cure, which I haue published in this booke, I did perfectly make him whole, and so continued vntill his dying day, which was many yeares after he was by me perfectly cured and healed.

℞. Axungiæ porcinæ lib. j
Olei laurini ℥. iiij.
Olei petrolei
Olei lumbricorum } ana. ℥. j.
Vnguenti dialthææ
Vnguenti Martiati } ana. ℥ ij.
Axungiæ caponis ℥. ij.
Gum. ammoniaci
Opoponacis } ana. ℥. j.
Bdelij
Aluminis vsti ℥. ß.
Argenti vifi ℥. iiij.
Misce, & fiat linimentum secundum artem, &c.

The vnction

There needeth no further proofe or authoritie to trie the goodnesse of this Vnction, and the rest here by me prescribed, then experience it selfe, with the iudgement of your eyes, &c.

In the yeare of our Lord 1580. there came vnto me another man being forty yeares of age, which had a long time borne trouble with this great sickness, and was diuers times in cure by diet, vnction and fumigation. He was infected in many places of his body: especially vpon his head were three mighty great nodes, which had corrupted the most part of all the whole substance of his scull through both the tables, as it is well knowne to diuers Surgeons in this citie of London that haue seene the man, which by the foresaid Vnction and other orders of this booke was by me perfectly cured, &c.

A man of forty yeares old cured by vnction, &c.

In the yeare of our Lord 1582. I cured neere vnto the citie of London, a man, his wife, and three of his children all at one time, and in one house, and within the space of sixe weekes: the man and his wife were grieued with this disease for the space of seuentene yeares, as they themselues confessed to me and diuers others, and had borne in cure aduentures for the same, by diuers skilfull Surgeons beyond the seas, and also in England, but it profited them little: yet in the end the Lord so

A man, his wife, and three of his children cured by the vnction, &c.

prospered my labours, that they were by me perfectly cured with my Unction before nominated, &c.

A Gentleman cured by the vnction, &c.

In the yeare of our Lord 1592. there was sent unto me from Dieppe in France by a Physition and Surgeon sometimes dwelling in London, a very honest and skilfull man, a certaine Gentleman about the age of fiue and thirty yeares infected with this disease called Lues Venerea, which sicknesse had continued upon him some ten moneths with extreme paines, and diuers knots and hard swellings upon his armes and legs, whereby his complexion and strength was greatly consumed and wasted: he was diuers times in cure (as he said) by the purging and drying diets, and also by minerall pils and potions, and other purgations: but in conclusion he found small helpe or amendment thereby, so he disliked these proceedings and did confer with the foresaid Physition what was his best course to take. After much speech had together, at the length they concluded, that without further staying, he should presently depart for England: at the length he came to London and inquired for me. After his arriuall, he conferred first with certaine Physitions and Surgeons, before I had any understanding or knowledge of him, & the most of them carried a hard opinion against the vnctions saying that the vnctions would make but an imperfect cure, & spake against it most notorious and open untruths, for in the end I healed him perfectly with this Unction following, with other ordinary remedies before spoken of,

The receipt.

℞. Axungiæ porcinæ lib. j.
Butyri recent. lib. ß.
Olei laurini
Hirundinum
Vulpini
Paralysi
Chamæmelini } ana. ℥. j.
Mastiches
Olibani } ana. ℥. j. ß.
Therincæ opt.
Spermatis ceti } ana. ℥. ß.
Styracis liquidæ ℥. j.
Terebinthinæ Venet. ℥. ij.
Argenti viui ℥. ij. ß.
Misce.

And here lastly to conclude, I do admonish the discret Reader, not to beleeue or credite the vaine folly or madnesse of some men, which so bitterly and maliciously speake against this undoubted cure of Unctions, made with quicksiluer, sith it is confirmed by so many excellent men of great

great experience. Amongst the rest, I read of late a certaine historie out of *Tagaltius*, noted as followeth. There was (saith he) a certaine beg- An historie.
ger full of the French pocks, who for certain daies lay couered all his bo- "
dy in horse dung, hauing no more than where to fetch his breath, for it "
was plain stable dung, often moistned with horse pisse, and which putri- "
fied he got by this practise, that he drew out all the venome: but it is fur- "
ther to be noted, that he added withall, an ointment made of hores "
grease and quicksiluer: neither kept he any other diet, then what his "
scrip gaue him, and yet by this meanes he was perfectly cured. Not- "
withstanding friendly Reader, I doe not say neither is it mine opinion that the vnctions are to be vsed to all persons alike, nor at all times, but according to the cause, strength, & constitution of their bodies &c. Neither would I haue any man of Art to be disswaded at the words, or writings of those men, who malicieusly oppose themselues against this maner of cure by Vnctions, and some of them principally doe it for their lucre and gaine, to support their owne priuate practises, and waies of curing, which themselues extoll aboue others, and not of any iust cause otherwise, as I haue often knowne by experience: and to say the truth many of these finde faults are very ignorant in the order of curing by vnctions, vnlesse it be by reason of a little ordinary reading, which is truly compared and likened to him that is dismembred, and so he hath as it were but one leg to trust to, or hop on. And thus I end with this briefe note of the curing the foresaid Gentleman, which was done and performed in the house of one *Ilam*, dwelling at Dowgate in London, a place kept and ordained for the curing of such sicknesses and diseases, &c.

Other very good Vnctions.

An other very good vnction Arcæus.

℞. Axungiæ porcinæ ℥. viii.
Butyri ℥. i.
Olei anethini
Chamæmelini } ana. ℥. ß.
Laurini
Vnguenti dialthææ ℥. ß.
Argenti viui extincti cum succo limonum. ℥. iii.
Et fiat linimentum, &c.

Another approued Vnction.

Another vnction, Vigo.

℞. Olei Spicæ ℥. i.
Vnguenti pro spasmo ℥. ii.

Axungiæ porcinæ ℥ iiij.
Olibani ℥.ß.
Euphorbij ℥.j.ß.
Unguenti dialthææ } ana. ℥.j.
Unguenti Agrippæ }
Argenti viui ℥.iiij. extincti in aceto, & ſputo hominis jeiuni.
Et fiat linimentum ſecundum artem.

Ambroſe Pare, a very diligent and carefull man in the true ſtudie and practiſe of the Art, ſaith, that it is very profitable and neceſſary, that quickſiluer be firſt boiled in vineger, with ſage, roſemary, time, cammomill and melilot, and after ſtrained: and being farther moued with the like care, he doth ſay, that the beſt way to ſtraine the quickſiluer is through a rams skin, for if it be preſſed together it doth pierce through it, and leaueth the filth and dregs in the inſide of the skin, &c. and may then be mixed (as is before ſaid) in the Vnctions.

The order of making ſuch neceſſary unguents and oyles, as are uſed in the vnctions, and ſo neere as I can, I will ſet down euery authors name, as before I haue done: otherwiſe peradventure ſome would ſay by me, as they haue ſaid by others, that I have decked my ſelfe with other birds feathers, or publiſhed in mine owne name other mens travels, &c. Cap. 9.

Vnguentum dialthææ compoſitum Nicolai.

Vnguentum dialthææ compoſitum Nicolai.

℞. Radicum althææ lib.ij.
Sem. lini } ana. lib.j.
Fanugræci }
Pulpæ ſcillæ ℥.vj.
Olei lib.iiij.
Ceræ lib.j.
Terebinthinæ ℥.ij.
Reſinæ } ana. ℥ vj.
Picis græcæ. }

Let the rootes be chopped and bruiſed with the ſeedes, and ſo ſtand three daies in 8. pintes of water, then boile them, & take two pounds of Mucilage, and boile it with other things till all the waterineſſe be conſumed, then

then adde thereto these gums following, Galbani, gummi hederæ, of each ℥.ij. being first dissolued in wine vineger, &c.

Vnguentum martiatum paruum Nicolai

Vnguentum martiatum parvum. Nicolai.

℞. Fol. lauri lib.iij.
Rutæ lib.ii.ß.
Maioranæ lib.ij.
Rorismarini lib.i.ß.
Myrti lib.j.
Balsamitæ } ana. ℥.vj.
Seminis ocymi }
Butyri ℥.v.
Styracis }
Medullæ cervinæ } ana. ℥.iiij.
Adyp. ursini }
Gallinacei }
Mastichis ℥.iiij.
Thuris ℥.ij.
Olei nardini ℥.j.ß.
Olei communis lib.vj.
Ceræ lib.iiij. Make hereof an vnguent according to Art, &c.

An Vnguent called Vnguentum Vulpinum, which I haue many times vsed in the stead of Vnguentum Martiatum.

Vnguentum vulpinum.

Take a Fore, and draw out the entrales, then take Rosemarie, sage, iuniper leaues and berries, dill, wilde marioram, and marioram of the garden, lauender and camomill, of each halfe a pound, stamp these herbes in a morter of stone very finely, and cut the Fore in peces, and put to the Fore the foresaid herbes, so prepared in a faire vessell of eight gallons, and put to them foure pints of sallet oile, of oile of neates feet a pound, of calues suet, of deeres suet, of goose grease, of brocks grease, of each halfe a pound, of sea water three quarts, and as much of good malmsey, set all these together on the fire, & boile them till the wine and water be consumed and that the flesh and bones be separated asunder, that you may with a paire of tongs grabble out the bones from the rest, thus let it bee taken off and pressed through a peece of cannas, and keepe it to your vse. This is most pretious for lamenesse and aches, &c.

Vnguentum

Vnguentum Geniſtæ.

Vnguentum geniſtæ. M. Keble.

℞. Fol. Geniſtæ lib. vj.
Chamæmelini
Meliloti
Abſinthij
Ebulij
Aparinis liguſtici
Coronopi
Ruellij
} ana. m. ij.
Butyri recent. lib. j.

Beate all theſe together, and put thereto Olei olivarum lib. ij. let all theſe rot together ſire weekes, then put to them

Vini albi lib. ij.
Ceræ citrinæ ℥. xij.
& fiat unguentum.

I toke this vnguent out of a written booke of ſecrets of my Maſters, M. *George Keble*, and I haue approued it profitable. Surely *Alexander* the great was neuer more bound to *Ariſtotle* his maſter for his leſſons in philoſophie, than I was bound to him, for giuing me the firſt light and entrance into the knowledge of this noble art of Chirurgerie, &c.

Maſter Kebles ointment for aches, wherewith I haue found much profit by the uſe thereof in my vnctions.

M. Kebles unguent.

℞. Fol. ſalviæ
Rutæ
} ana. lib. j.
Fol lauri
Chamæmeli
Abſinthij
} ana. lib. ſ.
Adipis ouini lib. iij.
Olei olivarum lib. iiij.
Vini albi lib. ij.

Firſt chop the herbs ſmall, and then bruſe them in a morter, and chop the ſuet very fine, and beate all well together untill the ſuet be not ſeene, then take it forth, and put it into a faire veſſell, and couer it cloſe, and ſo let it ſtand the ſpace of ten daies: then take it out of the veſſell, and put it into a braſſe pan, and then put in alſo the wine, and ſet it ouer a ſoft fire of coles, and let it boile gently till the wine be conſumed, and that the herbes wexe parched, then take it from the fire, and ſtraine it, &c.

Vnguentum

Vnguentum Aregon Nicholai.

℞. Roriſmarini
Maioranæ
Radicis ari
Serpilli
Rutæ
Rad. cucumer. Aſinini
Fol. lauri
Salviæ
Sabinæ
Pulicariæ maioris
Minoris
Rad. Brioniæ ʒ.ij.
Laureolæ ʒ.ix.
Nepitæ ʒ.vj.
Maſtiches
Olibani
Pyrethri
Euphorbij
Zinziberis
Piperis
Adipis vrſi
Olei laurini
Olei Moſchelini ʒ.ß.
Petrolei clari ʒ.j.
Butyri ʒ.iiij. aut quantum ſufficit.
Olei lib. v.
Ceræ lib. j. ʒ.iiij.

ana. ʒ.iiij.ß.
ana. ʒ.iij.
ana. ʒ.iiij.
ana. ʒ.vij.
ana. ʒ.j.
ana. ʒ.iij.

Vnguentum aregon Nicholai.

The herbes and rotes muſt be gathered in May, and infuſed in the oyle ſeuen dayes, then boile them on the fire the ſpace of two houres, and in the end ſtraine them, and adde to the ware, and ſo relent them together, &c.

Vnguentum Agrippæ Regis.

℞. Rad Brioniæ lib. ij.
Rad. cucumer. aſinini lib. j.
Scillæ lib. ß.

Vnguentum Agrippæ regis.

Ireos

Ireos ℥.iij.
Rad. Filicis
Ebuli
Tribulorum aquaticor. } ana. ℥.ij.
Ceræ albissimæ ℥.xj.
Olei albissimi lib.iiij.

Let all these rotes be cut and bruised, and infused in ople for the space of eight daies, then boile them againe at a gentle fire of coles the space of one houre, then straine them, and addo to the ware, being cut in small peeces, and so relent them together, & fiat unguentum, &c.

An Vnguent, which doth ease paines, and also resolveth and mollifieth hard swellings.

A resolutive and mundificative unguent.

℞. Mucilaginis seminis lini
Rad. althææ } ana. ℥.ij.
Olei spicati
Amygdalorum dulcium } ana. ℥.ij.
Chamæmeli
Gummi Arabici
Dragaganthi } ana. ℥.ij.
Cum cera fiat unguentum, &c.

Now followeth the order of making such oyles, as are used also in the Unctions.

Oleum Laurinum taken out of Gesnerus and Lanfranke.

Oleum Laurinum Gesneri & Lanfran.

℞. Bay berries finely broken, and infused fire dayes in wine, and then put them up in bags, and draw out an ople by presse. The order of making this oile is also commended by *Rogerius*. Another order how to make the said oile, taken out of *Lanfranke*: Gather first your berries, and boile them in tribus libris vini; then straine out the liquor of the berries and wine, and put thereto olei lib. tres, letting it boile againe untill the wine be consumed, then take it off the fire, and reserue it to your use, &c.

Oleum Terebinthinæ taken out of Gesnerus.

Oleum Terebinthinæ Gesneri.

℞. Of clære turpentine, what quantitie you will, and for every pound of turpentine put three ounces of the ashes of hard wood. I do use in the stead of ashes the powder of tile stones, glasse or sand, which after the

the mixture togither, put all into a retort set on a furnace, and in the beginning distill it with a soft fire, untill all the moisture be drawen: after increase the heat with a stronger fire, untill all the oile be distilled and come, which keepe diligently in a glasse. This oile is the secret of *Gabriel Falloping.*

Oleum Liliorum.

℞. Oleum Oliuarum dulc. what quantity you please, and put it into a faire strong glasse, and adde thereto of the flowers of Lillies being dryed so much in quantity as conuenientlie will go into the glasse, so that they be allwaies couered with the oile: then set it in the sunne seuen or eight dayes, and at the eight dates end, boile this in Balneo Mariæ fiue or six houres: then take it off and let it coole and straine it, and put to againe as many more fresh flowers, and this do three or foure times, as you may get flowers from time to time. But note, that this last infusion must stand in the sunne a moneth or five weekes, before you put it into Balneum Mariæ, then being well boiled straine it, and reserue it to your vse. After this manner and order I doe make Oleum rosarum, chamæmelinum, anethinum, absinthinum, violarum, sambucinum, &c. and I find this order to be certaine and good in operation, &c. Oleum Liliorum. Flowes.

Oleum Chamæmelinum Pauli.

℞. Florum chamæmeli (demptis foliis albis) ℥.iiii. Olei oliuar. lib. ii. ß. the floures must be dried in the shade to fower and twenty houres, then put them with the oile into a glasse with a narrow mouth being well stopped, and let it stand in the sunne forty dates, &c. Oleum chamæmelinum Pauli.

Oleum Anethinum.

℞. Fol. & flor. anethi cõtus. ℥. iiii. Olei veteris lib. j. let these be also dryed in the shadow, and make it in the like order, as you do the foresaid oile of Chamemill, &c. Oleum Anethinum.

Oleum rosarum completum Mesuei.

℞. Olei exoliuis maturis in aqua fontana multoties loti quantum velles, put into this of red rose leaues so many as you think good and conuenient, set these in the sunne eight dates, then boile them in a double vessell on the fire three houres, then take new roses and doe as Oleum rosarum completum Mesuei.

aforesaid, and doe also the third time, and put the fourth part of water of the infusion of roses, and let it stand in the sunne forty daies, then straine it againe, and put to the iuice of roses, and after let it stand in the sunne, &c.

Oleum Lumbricorum.

Oleum lumbricorum.

℞. Lumbricorum terrestrium lib. ß. being sliced and washed in Vino albo, then take Olei ros Omphacini lib. ii. Vini albi ℥. ii. boile all these in a double vessell to the consumption of the wine, then straine it and reserue it to your vse, &c. Now here I end this chapter of the making of certaine vnguents and oiles, which I daily vse in the vnctions and come to the description of certaine approued diet drinks and purging potions, very profitable helpes also in this cure, &c.

Master *Gales* drying diet drinke, approued most precious for the curing of divers diseases, but specially for the disease called *Lues Venerea*, which good old man flourished in our time, being an Englishman borne. He wrote certaine bookes of Surgery, specially an institution, very plainly and distinctly for the benefit of all yong students in Chirurgery. He was had in much reputation in the great warres of King *Henry* the eight, being then in France chiefe Surgeon in the English army, as in his writings it may more plainly appeare yet it is not vnknowne to many, that some with despitefull fruitlesse bablings thrust forth themselues in defacing, reiecting and contemning his painfull labours and skill, whose dealings therein are vncharitable, malicious and vndiscreete. Cap. 30.

M. Gales diet drinke.

IT is to bee considered that there are three sorts of this wood, that is to say, that which is very old, that which is meane and old, and that which is young, and the boughes of the tree, and euery one of these doe differ in quality one from the other: that which is young with the branches also is of a moist and more airy substance than the other two be, and that which is old is more hard of digestion, and slower in operation, and longer before any cure may be done with it: wherefore wee doe commonly vse that which is young and whi-

test

teſt with the barke of the ſame, for it doth not drie away naturall moiſture of mans body, ſo ſone as the old doth: and that is by reaſon of his moiſtneſſe, yet in his propertie he doth as much as the other. The old and the blacke wood is good to make oyles and ſuch like things, either by decoction or diſtillations, for it is more fat and gummy than the other is, except it be rotten, and then is not good in medicines. This wood hath a ſingular propertie againſt Chamelcontiaſin, and alſo againſt other moiſt and reumaticke ſicknelles, for it letteth putrifaction, and altereth the euill qualities of the humors, it comforteth the ſtomacke, and openeth the obſtructions of the liuer, and moueth the body to ſweat, and helpeth nature to put forth many perilous and contagious vapours by the pores outwardly. Alſo that which is oldeſt being boiled in decoction, and other wayes by Art prepared, is very good for vlcerations, fiſtulas, aches and paine, being applied according to the Art of Surgery, as is mentioned in this booke in diuers places.

And firſt of all to make the decoction to drinke inwardly, ye ſhall uſe the youngeſt wood, or the branches with ſome part of the barke of the ſame, as it followeth here,

℞. A gallon of faire water, and put it into a new earthen pot, the which may hold three gallons of water, or two gallons and a halfe at the leaſt, and put thereunto of the youngeſt wood aforeſaid lib. j. with ſome of the barke in powder, liquoriſe bruiſed ℥ ij. ſeeth them upon a few coles, the pot being cloſe couered, that ſo little of the aire may paſſe away as is poſſible, and let it ſtand untill it be very hot, then take it off the fire, and let it ſtand twelue houres, then boile it upon a ſoft fire untill the halfe be conſumed, then ſtraine it and put it in a faire veſſell. This is the ſtrong drinke which they may drinke of morning and euening, at each time ℥ viij. and euery morning the ſicke perſon to ſweat after he hath taken of the ſame drinke by the ſpace of two houres.

The diet drinke of Guaiacan or the holy wood

And for the ſecond decoction which they muſt uſe with their meat, you muſt put to the ſame wood that you ſtrained from your firſt decoction, with ſo much water as you did before, and let it ſtand and ſeeth, as aforeſaid, in the ſame pot by the ſpace of twelue houres, and then boile it untill the halfe be conſumed, as you did the other before.

In weake bodies and cold we haue uſed to put into the firſt decoction, one pint of malmſey or ſack, a little before that it be taken from the fire, and in the latter drinke we haue uſed to put in rockt Rhenish wine, but in ſtrong bodies, and thoſe that be not ſo weake, we muſt uſe to giue it alone without wine. The bodies muſt be well prepared before they take this drinke, or enter into the rules of this diet, by the ſpace of twelue or viij. daies, in the which thoſe humors may be purged that doe hurt the

body, or maintaine the disease: and then when the body is well purged, they may enter into the same diet, giuing them no other drinke, but the same aboue said, and diminishing meate by little and little, vntill fiue daies be past: then let them haue so little meate as they may liue withall: for if they should take much meate, nature should be so occupied about the digestion of the same, that it should not be able to ouercome and digest the sickenesse, or else such quantitie of humors might growe thereof, that might still maintaine the disease: yet nenertheles those that be cholerick bodies may take more meat and better meates, than those that be flegmatick and moist bodies. Generally their meats must be rosted and of good nourishment, and easie to digest: as mutton, veale, capons, rabbets, chickens, feasants, partriges, black birds, thrushes, and other small birds of the wood, this must be onely their meates, and rosted without salt, except in cholerick bodies that be like to fall into some feauer, they may haue their meates boiled, and eate them with a little verjuyce.

In flegmaticke bodies they may forbeare their supper, and hold them contented with one meale a day, except at night a few raisons of the sun, and blanched almonds: but cholericke bodies must haue some meate at night to satisfie their stomacke withall, because they will sooner digest it, for they haue no such quantitie of moist humors, as the flegmatick or sanguine person hath.

Their bread must be onely bisket, made with a few anise sedes and sugar without salt: they may take of this bread more or lesse, according to the strength of their stomacks and complexion, as it is afore said.

This diet or order must be kept by the space of forty or fiftie dayes more or lesse, according to the necessitie of the sickenes: and euery sixth day the body must be purged with some gentle medicine meete for the disease, and for the complexion of the man. That day that they take their purgation they may not drinke their drinke, nor sweat in the morning, nor no time that day: all other dayes they must sweat, for sweating is the chiefest matter that is required in this maner of cure. They must vse also other maner of necessary things, as sleeping, quietnes, company, and conuenient place, and aboue all things to be kept close in all the time of the cure, lest that the aire might enter in and stop the pores, and let them to sweat, & do other displeasures. This manner of curing is most praised of many of our late writers, and chiefly of *Hutten* a Germain, *Nicholas Massa*, *Iohn Baptista*, *Montanus*, *Antonius Gallus*, *Alfonsus Ferrens*, *Anthonius Massa*, *Michael Bologenis*, *Leonardus Fuchsius*, *Iohannes Tagaltius*, *Dominicus Leanus Luensis*, and many mo, which were very long here to rehearse, they haue written all in the commendations

mendations of the wood, but in effect they have concluded in the vsage of it, as I haue made mention here aboue, and I my selfe haue found great profit, and gotten great credit thereby. I inuented my selfe a syrup: which I made with the same decoction strongly boiled, vntill it come to a syrup: with the which syrup I did great cures, and chiefly when the patient was very weake, as ye shall finde by the triall, *Franc. Gale.*

Calmetheus purging potion for Lues Venerea.

℞. Ligni sancti lib. j.
Cortic. eiusdem lib. ß.
Aquæ purissimæ lib. x.

Calmetheus purging potion for Lues Venerea.

Infuse them, and let them soke xviii. houres, and boile them to the consumption of the third part, then take

Radicum Enulæ campanæ
Dactylorum ab ossibus separatorum } ana. ℥. ß.
Senæ orientalis ℥ j.

Stæpe them in Vini albi lib. vj. foure and twenty houres vpon the hot imbers, so that the wine be almost ready to seeth, then straine it, and put that first decoction to this, and adde Sacchari lib. ß. Cinnamomi ℥. j. and foure houres after let the patient take fiue or sixe ounces before supper, and when he goeth to bed as much, and put to the residence of the first decoction Aquæ purissimæ lib. xv. and boile it to the consumption of the third part, and put to as much Sugar and Cinnamon, as is sufficient to make it pleasant to drinke.

Another.

℞. Pul. guaiaci ℥ x.
Cortic. eiusdem
Sarzæ parillæ } ana. ℥ ij.
Cardui benedicti
Herbæ paralysis } ana. m. ij.
Agrimonij
Hermodact. ℥. ij.
Turpeti ℥. iij.
Agarici ℥. ij.
Zinzib. ℥. iiij.
Rhabar. opt. ℥. iiij.
Fol. Senæ orient. ℥. iij.
Calami aromat. ℥. ij.

D Hollers purging potion for Lues Venerea.

Infuse

Infuse these foure and twenty houres in faire running water lib. xo. then let it be boiled in Balneo Neptuni or Mariæ, to the consumption of the third part and somewhat more: in the end of the boiling put in of Cinnamon ℥.ß. being first bruised, and so let it stand till it be cold, then straine it, and reserue it to your use. The dose to be taken at a time is fiue or eight ounces, according as the patients stomack and strength is able to beare it. This foresaid drinke is of great importance for the curing of Lues Venerea, the first manifest proofe thereof I saw experienced by the author himselfe, and since I haue many times approued it, and also found great profit thereby, &c.

Another, D. Ludford.

D. Ludfords purging potion for Lues Venerea.

℞. Ligni sancti ℥.xij.
Corticis eiusdem ℥.ij.
Sennæ ℥.iiij.
Colocynth. ℥.ß.
Cinnamomi ℥.j.
Passularum sol. ℥ iiij.
Glycyrrhizæ ℥.ij.
Cerusiæ lib.xvj.

Boile these to the consumation of the third part.

Another decoction, or purging diet drinke.

Another purging potion for Lues Venerea.

℞. Ligni sancti ℥ xij.
Cortic. eiusdem lib.j.
Sennæ ℥.iiij.
Zarzæ parillæ ℥.iiij.
Colocynth. ℥.ß.
Vini albi lib.xvj.
Cerusiæ fortis lib.viij.

Boile these also to the consumption of the third part, as is before said.

M. Bakers purging potion for Lues Venerea.

M. Bakers purging potion for Lues Venerea.

℞. Ligni guaiaci lib.ß.
Corticis eiusdem ℥.iiij.
Zarzæ parillæ ℥ nj.
Cardui benedic. } ana.m.j.
Lupul. polytrici }

Capil.

Capil. Veneris
Aſplenij } ana. m. j.
Fol. ſenæ ℥. iiij.
Polypodij querc. ℥. iij.
Seminis aniſi & feniculi ana. ℥. ß.
Glycyrrhizæ ℥. ß.

Infuſe theſe for the ſpace of foure and twenty houres, in Aquæ communis lib. xij. then let it boile untill the conſumption of one halfe, then adde to your Senæ, and let it ſtand in the embers for the ſpace of ſix houres after, and then ſtraine it, and of this let him drinke morning and euening, the quantitie of ſix ounces at a time, or more if need be, at the diſcretion of the giuer, for the ſpace of one and twentie dayes: if you boile it in Balneo Mariæ, it will be the better, &c.

Another moſt rare and ſingular decoction, or purging diet drinke, for the cure of Lues Venerea, comming with extreme aches, which drinke I obtained of Doctor Randole, by great friendſhip and intreaty, &c.

℞. Limaturæ guaiaci ℥. vj.
Zarzæ parillæ ℥. iiij.
Corticis guaici
Rad. Helenij ſicci } ana. ℥. j. ß.
Rad. & fol. verbaſculi
Fol. card. bened.
Rad. iridis viridis
Sem. aniſi
Fæniculi
Petroſelini } ana. ℥. j.
Succi verbaſculi ℥. iij.
Senæ Alex. ℥. iij.
Polypodij
Agarici } ana. ℥. j. ß.
Trochiſ.
Hermodact. ℥. ij.
Colocynth.
Stœchados } ana. 3. iiij.
Mechoacæ
Rad. aſari } ana. 3. vj.
Rad. fœn.
Petroſilini } ana. ℥. iiij. ß.

D. Randols purging potion for Lues Venerea.

Glycyrrhizæ

Glycyrrhizæ
Vuarum paſſ. rub. } ana. ℥.iiij.
Ficuum inciſarum numero x.

Infundantur omnia in lib. xvj. Ceruiſiæ fort. lup. per xxiiij. horas coqu. ad dimid. ante finem ebull. adde

The ſecond decoction.

Bugloſſæ
Boraginis
Violarum } ana. m. ſ.
Capil.
Anthos

Et cum ſacchar. albo dulcorentur dos. ℥. viij. vel vi. mane tantum, ceruiſiæ fort. lup. lib. xvj. coq. ad lib. viij. cum prædict. ingredientibus, quibus adde bugl. borag. viol. cap. ven. anthos ana. m. ß & cum ſacchar. dulcorentur: ſervetur pro ſecundario potu &c.

A note of certaine trochiſces or perfumes, well approued for the cure of Lues Venerea, which order and way of curing, hath been a long time practiſed by men of learning and great experience. Cap. 11.

The cure by trochiſces or perfumes.

IT is to be noted, that theſe kinde of trochiſces or perfumes following, are not commonly uſed, except ye haue firſt approued all the foreſaid wayes of curing to be in vaine. Neither is it to be practiſed of any man, which hath not had long practiſe and experience in this order of curing by trochiſces: prouided alwaies, that the body be firſt well prepared, and purged according to the order afore deſcribed: and then may this way of cure be orderly done under a canopie, or a pauilion, in the middeſt thereof ſhall be placed a ſtoole with a round hole in the middle, like to a cloſe ſtoole of eaſement, wherein the patient ſhall ſit naked, to receiue the fumes, and there muſt alſo be left a fit place, in ſome one part of the pauilion, to receiue aire, & take breath as often as cauſe requireth, and let there be put vnder the foreſaid ſtoole, a chafingdiſh of coales, wherein you ſhall caſt in the trochiſces, and ſo let him or her there ſweate one houre or two, as his ſtrength will ſerue, and let him be conueyed to his bed with ſpæd, being orderly lapped in a warme ſheete, forgetting not that his bed be very well warmed with a warming pan,

and

and there also let him sweate, if he can one houre or two, and then after rest, untill the next day, eschewing cold and aire, as much as is possible: the second day he shall receiue the trochisces or perfumes againe, as he did the day before, and so the third and fourth day, untill the flux of flegmatick matter doth orderly rise, and then be very carefull for the curing and preserving of their mouthes, with such gargarismes, syrups, lotions, and other needfull remedies (afore published in the cure by Vlcerations) as well in dieting as otherwise, which doe also serue necessarily for the curing by trochisces: and for that I haue well approued these trochisces following, to be very profitable in this cure, I haue thought it good to publish the same, and to preferre them before any others that I haue yet knowne, &c.

℞. Cinnabrij ℥.ij.
Thuris
Styracis liquidæ } ana. ʒ.j.ß.
Fiant Trochisci.

Trochisci Vigonis.

Another.

℞. Cinnabrij ℥.ß.
Beniam.
Styracis calamitæ
Myrrhæ
Rad. ireos Florentinæ } ana. ℥.ß.
Masticches
Olibani
Nucis muscatæ } ana. ʒ.ij.
Maceris
Theriacæ ʒ.ij.
Terebinthinæ q.s.
Fiant trochisci.

Trochisci Cloues.

Another.

℞. Cinnabrij ℥.ij.
Myrrhæ } ana. ℥.j.
Thuris
Aloes hepat.
Sandarachæ } ana. ʒ.iij.
Styracis calamitæ
Beniam.
Fiant trochisci.

Trochisci Andr. Matth.

Another.

Another.

Friendly Reader, I haue in all my seuerall practises, obseruations and experiments, bene very carefull to publish those speciall remedies, which by continual exercise & long experience haue bin wel approued. Amongst others, this fume here following, for the cure of Lues Venerea is greatly commended, and faithfully deliuered unto me by M. *Gerard*, a man well practised and experimented in the Art of surgerie, and also of profound knowledge and iudgement in the nature of herbs and plants,

℞. Lapidis hematitis
Cinabrij } ana. partes æquales.
Misce.

Another.

Trochisci Ambros. Par.

℞. Cinabrij ℥. j.
Beniam
Myrrhæ
Styracis } ana. ℥. ß.
Opoponacis
Olibani
Mastiches
Macis } ana. ʒ. ij.
Thuris

Let them be made into trochisces with turpentine, and so use them as is before said.

Another.

Trochisci. I. P.

℞. Myrræ
Mastiches } ana. ʒ. ij.
Beniam.
Styracis calamitæ
Antimonij crudi ℥. ij.
Cinnabrij ℥. j. ß.
Styracis liquidæ ℥. j.
Fiant trochisci.

Some also doe use to minister these fumes and such like, in the bed in a chafingdish of coles, hauing ordained in a readinesse a stole or frame fit for the chafingdish to stand in, and so to beare up the clothes, and sometimes it is to be placed betweene the patients legs, or otherwise, as they see occasion, onely to receiue the fume: when he hath so sweat,

as

as is aforesaid, abate the clothes by degrees, and let the patient coole gently, and thus proceed with the rest of the cure in the same maner and order, which I haue heere in this book truly set down. To conclude this maner and order of curing by fumigations, and heerinthen I thought it not amisse to note vnto the friendly Reader, that a few yeeres past, there repaired vnto me a certaine man infected with Lues Venerea as followeth. He had first a stinking Gonorrhea and running of the reines, and therewithall corrupt bloody matter continually flowing, which as I gathered by relation of the patient, preceeded from the glandula called prostata, which sharpe and venemous matter did excoriate the condit of the yard in certain places, but most specially vnder Glans, by meanes hereof he was wonderfuly tormented in the making of his water, and like wise in the erection of his yard. Moreouer a little before he came vnto me, he had two Venereous buboes of each side of his groine one, which for want of good looking to, went in againe of themselues, and so neuer came to suppuration, with some breakings out and ache in the night. To come vnto my principall purpose, he earnestly desired me to tell him truly what his griefe might be, I answered him secretly to his question proposed, that it came of a naughty venemous matter: what mean you by that, said he? I pray you speake plainly and openly, for here are none but these two gentlemen my good freinds: It is a spice of the french disease, said I: Nay that is not so (sir by your leaue, as cunning as you are, for I haue shewed my water to certaine Physitions, and they can find no such thing, but onely an inuoluntarie flux, or loosenesse of the reines called Gonorrhea: I told him the water will hardly shew that disease, though the body be very greatly infected, and so I referred my iudgement heerein to the learned, and to them that haue knowledge: Wel said he if it be so, I pray you tell me how I should come by it: No man (said I) can tell that better than your owne self: but mine opinion is: if I be not deceiued, by some common harlot. That cannot be true neither said he, for she whose company I do vse and frequent. I will be sworne is constant onely to me, I answered he might easilie bee deceiued, for it is a common and true saying, She that will be a whoore with one man, will no doubt be the same with another if oportunitie serue. Then he departed, being greatly disquieted in mind, and said, he would aske further counsel, and come to me againe. But as it was reported by one of his friends, he went presently to mistris honestie his sweet hart, and began to look discontened vpon her, and after told her that one had said he was infected with the great disease, & that he got it by some ill woman, the which to heare caused her to shed many a dissembling teare, and desired him for the loue she had boorne to him a

A history.

long time, that he would not put up such an iniurious slander at their hands, that had so reported of her, sith it touched her credit greatly, and shee did sweare vnto him, but only for him and her husband she was as good a maid as she was borne of her mother. But the gentleman was wiser then to satisfie the bloody mind of a harlot, and after by perswasions of his friends went downe into the countrie where he dwelt, to seek helpe for his disease, neuertheles God prospered not their labours that tooke him in cure: for within six moneths after, he returned againe to London, for further helpe of his disease, which was in that time and space so confirmed, that being seen of diuers skilful physitions and Surgeons in London, who refused to deale with him in the end hee came againe to me, and when I saw him I knew him not, neither by his fauour nor by his speech: Why (said he) do you not know me: Truly sir (said I) you must pardon me, I haue forgotten you. Then he told me certaine true tokens aboue named, which I very well remembred, then after other talke had, he shewed me the roofe of his mouth which was pearsed through with corruption of the bone, and many sharpe and putrified humors continually distilling from the braine, by meanes whereof he had but an vnperfect voice, and very hardly could be vnderstood any word he spake. Also he was still troubled with Gonorrhea fætida, and his body greatly pined and wasted, as it were in a lingring consumption: in the end he desired me to take pitty vpon him, otherwise his disease did threaten his vtter shame and ouerthrow, but he trusted I was the man that could make him whole, and as for money I should not want. Truly I did in my heart and mind greatly bewaile his misery, and so told him plainly he was now past my cure, and therefore I would in no wise deale with him. So very sorrowfully departed from me: but shortly after one tooke him in hand, and warranted to cure him perfectly for a large summe of mony, and that within the space of seuen weekes, and did administer vnto him his fume, which (as it was reported) he receiued the smoke thereof chiefly in at his mouth, being in his bed sitting vpright, and a cloke or mantle cast ouer his head, and other clothes to keepe in the smoke or fume. At the second perfuming suddenly his head was taken with a conuulsion, and a marueilous shaking and trembling ouer all his body, and so he died. Truly this bold perfumer may very well be compared vnto him, that did vndertake and also warrant for a large summe of mony, to make an Asse speak with in the space of seuen yeares: which thing being knowne, he was greatly reproued for that he did presume to doe or vndertake such an impossible matter: He answered boldly, I am well assured to do & perform that I haue promised for before that time appointed being seuen yeares space, either he

As good a maid as Mall-kins mare.

that

that laid the wager with me, or else the Asse, or I my selfe shall be dead and thus I shall be certaine and sure to saue my credit, and also gaine the money, and win the wager. I will here leaue to speake any further of this dangerous enterprise and most vnfortunate experience, onely I do aduertise all students in surgerie, neuer to be too forward in warranting any thing, and to take heed that you doe not vnaduisedly administer these trochisces or perfumes, because of the euill vapours of the brimstone and quicksiluer, whereof it is said the Cinnabrium is made, &c. A dangerous enterprise, & a most vnfortunate experience.

Turbith Minerall is also said to be singular good in the cure of Lues Venerea. Cap. 12.

TAke Quicksiluer oftentimes washed in vineger, and salt sixe parts, and let them be mixed with one part of the purest and finest gold, the gold being first melted in a crucible, and when it beginneth to wax cold, adde vnto it the quicksiluer, being made hot in another crucible, and so mixe it well together, then adde vnto it so much Aqua fortis, as will dissolue the gold, and make thereof a precipitate, this kind of Turbith is prepared with great paines, and it serueth for the colliche, quartens, and for Lues Venerea, and it requireth a time and esparges, but being made, it ought to be put in a glasse vessel, and so to be set in the embers: and when it hath continued a time, whereby the strong water may exhapozate forth by force of the fire, then it is become precipitate. But if you will make Turbith, then you must wash it well, and do it according to Art. But before you administer this Turbith mineral, let the patient be first purged with some good purgation, meete to purge this sicknesse: yet if the body be very foule, as most commonly it is, let blood also the next day: if the patient be strong, giue him viii. graines of this Turbith mineral, & rolle it up in Butyri recentis q.s. and make one pill and gild it. But remember before they take the pill, that they drink a good draught of mutton broth, and at euery time they do vomit, giue presently some posset ale, mixed well with sugar. And thus you shall take three of these pils together, hauing a day respit betweene according as the strength of the sicke patient will serue, and for healing of their mouthes, take posset ale, and mixe with it honey of roses, and if the mouth grow foule, and furred, put to the infusion so many drops of oyle of sulphur as will make it tart, and also to heale it up, with some other good lotion, if need be so require, &c. Turbith mineral.

Mercurie

Mercurie Diaphoreticum, a singular secret in the cure of Lues Venerea.

Mercurie Diaphoreticum. C. F.

℞. Mercurie that is coagulated with time ℥ i. rub it into fine powder, put it into a golden dish, or for want thereof they say a dish made of good double glasse may serue the turne, let your dish stand in vineger almost to the brim, then put the spirit of wine upon the Mercurie, & set it on the fire, and let it boile cleane away, then rub your Mercurie againe in fine powder, and put it into the dish againe, then adde more spirits of wine upon it, as before: doe this so oftentimes untill you haue spent a quart of the spirits of wine, and after reserue it for a singular secret, I leaue the use hereof to the learned Physitions and those that are of daily experience with such kinde of remedies. My friends that gaue mee these two secrets, did earnestly desire me, that I would promise them not to publish these remedies, or to make them common to all men. But after I heard them and other men being of great iudgement and skill, report them to be such rare and pretious iewels in the cure of Lues Venerea, then I thought with my selfe, if they were a thousand times better than they are, I would here publish them for the good of other, which daily I know are troubled with the said disease, where all helpes that may be had, are oftentimes scarse able to serue their turne: no not amongst the best practised Physitions and Surgeons, the disease of his owne proper nature is so cruell, &c.

In anno 1592. there came unto me a gentlemans seruant, belonging to his husbandry, being a man of a sluggish or gullish nature, about the age of 30 yeares, and of a very bad constitution of body, in complexion and colour like unto a tawny Moore: he was infected with two great impostumes, in Inguina, called Bubones Veneri, of each side of the flanke one, and upon Glans and Præputium a number of foule and filthy warts and withall the running of the reines, (which as he said) was the first beginning of this cruell. So after I had taken him in cure, and prepared him a lodging somwhat neere unto my house, then the first thing I did, I went about to ripen or suppurate his impostumes, thereunto I applied for the space of 6. daies, a singular good maturatiue plaister, published in my former booke, but it was not of that force to bring them to suppuration: then other fiue daies I continued with plaisters of Galbanum, and this also did him but small pleasure: after I had well considered, that this was but a hard beginning, I hoped of better successe, by the administring of this pultis following. ℞. Garlicke and onions being rosted, of each ℥ iij. of figs lib ß being boiled in a pint of Malmsey, till all the wine be consumed:

consumed: let all these be well beaten together, then adde thereunto of hard or stone honey ℥.iiij. the yelkes of foure egs, being hard rosted, the fat of ruftie bacon, lib. ß. the oyles of camemil and lillies, of each two ounces, the mucilage of the rotes of marsh mallowes, fenigracke, and linesed, being made with white wine and water ℥.iiij. of sharpe and sower leauen, made of sower houshold bread, lib ß. of beane meale, ℥ iiij. of saffron, ℥.ß. make hereof a poultis according to Art. By the use of this poultis within the space of nine dayes, his impostumes were ripe and in state, and then they were opened by the common ruptorie or caustick: after all were opened, and the eschars removed, I found a great quantitie of spungeous and corrupt flesh, and the humors that flowed, were like unto buck ly, and the more I mundified them, the fouler they were: also I did apply unto the warts aforesaid, this powder following, wherewith I have cured many, but it prevailed little with this patient, nor any thing else whatsoever, untill I used the caustick stone, wherewith I did take most of them away: but by that time the eschars were removed, the warts and spungeous flesh was growne againe. The said powder is this that followeth,

℞. Auri pigmenti
Sulphuris
Calcis vivi } ana. ℥.ß.
Sabinæ ℥.j.

Misce & fiat pul. secundum artem, &c.

After I had thus continued for a space, and saw a small amendment, then I conferred with a very skilful physition, & imparted unto him the course that I had taken about this cure: then he advised me to give him for certaine dayes this purging potion, wherewith he said he had cured diuers that were greatly infected with Morbus Gallicus.

℞. Aquæ fontanæ lib.v.
Ligni sancti ℥.iiij.
Cortic. eiusdem ℥.ij.
Zarzæ parillæ ℥.iiij.

Let these be steeped foure and twenty houres in water being close covered, then set it on a fire of coles to boile gently, and when it is boiled neere halfe away, then adde to the rest

Sarsafras ℥ j.
Rhabar. opt. ℥.j.
Agarici ℥.j.
Senæ orientalis ℥.i.ß.
Rad. Enulæ campanæ ℥.j.
Rad. Eringij ℥.j.

Sem.

Sem. anisi
Fœniculi } ana. ℥.j.
Petrosilini
Passularum sol. m.j.
Vini albi lib.ij.

Let all these boile together very gently one houre, and then take it off the fire, and let it stand till it be cold, then straine it, and drinke a good draught hereof in the morning, and another at two of the clocke in the afternoone, and another when he goeth to bed. But you must also, when you haue strained the strong drinke, fill your pot with the like quantitie of water againe, and put it into the old stuffe, and let it seethe as you did the other drinke, till halfe be sodden away, then straine it, and drinke it at your dinner and supper. You shall here note, that I continued this drinke till he grew weary of it, and said he should be discredited, and lose his seruice if he continued long in this cure. I must confesse, so long as I vsed this drinke his griefes did come faire, and hee amended reasonably well: but when I left it off, all did fly out againe: then I forthwith gaue him xiiii. graines of Turbith minerall, (as is before said) but it wrought not to my liking: the next time I gaue him xviii. graines, and that wrought to good effect: the third time I gaue him xviii. graines more, the which pils brought him to a good flure at the mouth, which was cured, as it is before specified: by meanes hereof he was made whole of his impostumes, and also of all the rest of his griefe, within the space of xiiii. dayes, and so continueth still.

The description of certain approved remedies by me collected, which are very needful and necessary helps in this cure: and I have gleaned them thus together, like the poore Bee which gathereth her honey from every sweet flower. Cap. 13.

I haue thought it not amisse here to adioyne certaine other approued remedies, which I haue found to be very conuenient for the cure of this sicknesse, and also for the curing of wounds, vlcers, and apostumes, and for that in some persons which are greatly infected with sharpe and gnawing humors, that doe eate and exulcerate the parts affected, and being of long continuance it falleth out thereby often and many times, as I haue before said, some to haue virulent, corrosiue

corrosiue and malignant vlcers, fraudulent and deceitfull vlcers, with hard callous and swolne lips and edges: and other some to haue corrupt, putrified and rotten vlcers, which became foule and filthy with great losse of substance, which must be againe restored, and sometimes vlcers and nodes with corruption of the bones in diuers parts of the body, so that these maladies haue need of such remedies hereafter described, before ye can safely and orderly administer the vnctions or fumigations: for by these remedies, those vlcers before named are greatly corrected of their malignitie, and the hard tumors and knottie swellings are to be opened with caustick medicines, when they will not yeeld to mollification or resolution. And when they be clensed and purged from annoiances aforesaid, which will conueniently be done by these remedies following, then may ye safely use the unctions or trochisces, and cure perfectly this disease by the order which is before described, &c.

Ceratum Vigonis cum Mercurio.

Ceratum Vigonis cum Mercurio.

℞. Oleor. Chamæmel.
Anethin.
Spicæ
Lilior. } ana. ℥.ij.
de Croco ℥.j.
Pinguedinis porcinæ lib.j.
Pinguedinis vituli lib.ß.
Euphorb. ʒ.v.
Thuris ʒ x.
Olei laurini ℥.j.ß.
Ranarum viuentium num.vj.
Pinguedinis vipereæ ℥.ij.ß.
Or in stead thereof ʒ do put in
Ex pinguedine hominis ℥.ij.ß.
Lumbricorum lotorum cum vino ℥ iij.ß.
Succi radicum ebuli
Et enulæ } ana. ℥.ij.
Squinanti
Stæchados
Matricari } ana.m.j.
Vini odoriferi lib.ij.

Let them seeth all together untill the wine be consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining Lithargyrij lib.j. Terebinthinæ ℥.ij. make a cerote with sufficient white waxe after the manner of a spara-

drop, adding in the end of the decoction Styracis liquidæ ℥.j.ß. then take the cerote from the fire, and stirre it untill it be luke warme, and afterward put thereunto Argenti vivi cum salvia extincti ℥.iiij. and stirre it about well untill the quicksiluer be incorporated, Et fiat ceratum,

Another.

℞. Emp. de meliloto Mesuei ℥.vj.
Emp. diachylon Magni Mesuei ℥.iiij.
Emp. oxycrocei descriptione Nicolai ℥.ij.

Another cerot. *Clowes.*

Relent all these plaisters with an easie fire of coles, and in the cœling yee shall put in of my vnction, or some other good vnction ℥.ij. or ℥.iij. and stirre it well vntill it be cold, ye may spread this cerote either upon leather or upon linnen cloth, and so apply it, &c.

Another.

Another cerot. *Botallus.*

℞. Axungiæ porc. vet. lib. j. being cleane picked from the skins.
Pingued. gallinæ ℥.iij.
Olei de Terebint. ℥.ij.ß.
Euphorbij } ana. ʒ iij.
Castorei }
Styracis calamitæ ℥.j.ß.
Cinnabrij ℥.ij.ß.
Ceræ q.s.

To make it in forme of a cerot, in the end adde to it of quicksiluer very well killed ℥.iij. mixe all these together, and worke it well untill the whole masse be cold, because that which is heavy may not sinke to the bottome, &c.

Another.

Another cerot.

℞. Oleo. Liliace. }
Amygdal. dul. } ana. ℥.ij.ß.
Medul. }
Cruris cervi }
Mucilag. sem. lini } ana. ℥.j.
Fænigræci & althææ }
Ceræ q.s.
Misce.

A plaister good for aches and paines, practised by M. Keble, and he called it his plaister.

℞. Ceræ ℥.xij.
Resinæ ℥.xiij.
Picis ℥.j.ß.
Olibani ℥.iiij.
Resinæ pini lib.j.
Adipis cervini ℥.ij.
Croci ʒ.ij.
Maceris
Gariophyllorum } ana. ℥.ß.
Vini rub. lib.ij.
Misce & fiat emplastrum.

A spiced plaister. M. Keble.

Emplastrum Oxycroceum descriptione Nicolai.

℞. Ceræ
Picis nigræ
Picis græcæ } ana. ℥.iiij.
Croci
Terebinthinæ
Galbani
Hammoniaci
Myrrhæ } ana. ℥.j. ʒ.iij.
Thuris
Masticches

Emplastrum oxycroceum descriptione Nicolai.

Dissolue the Hammoniack and Galbanum in a sufficient quantity of vineger upon a few embers until the vineger be consumed, then adde thereunto your pitch, wax, rosin, and turpentine being melted together, then put to your Myrrhe, masticke, and frankincense being made in fine powder, continually stirring them together till they come to the thicknesse of a corot: after you haue taken it from the fire, put in your saffron and make it according to Art. I haue proued this plaister to be a very good helpe in this sickenesse being dissolued with these two plaisters following, according as I haue before specified, &c.

Emplastrum de meliloto Mesuei.

℞. Meliloti ℥.vj.

Emplastrum de meliloto Mesuei.

Florum Chamæmeli
Fœnigræci
Baccarum lauri
Rad. althææ
Comarum Absinthij } ana. ʒ. ij.
Seminis Absinthij
Cardimonij
Irinis
Gyperi
Spicænardi
Cassiæ
Seminis Ameos } ana. ʒ. j. ß.
Fol. Persici ʒ. iij.
Hammoniaci ʒ. x.
Styracis
Bdelij. } ana. ʒ. v.
Terebinthinæ ℥. j. ß.
Ficuum pinguum num. xij.
Seui hircini
Resinæ
Picis } ana. ℥. ij. ß.
Ceræ ℥. vj.
Ol. Sampfuchini
Nardini } ana. lib. j.

Boile your Melilot, Fenigrecke and Camomill unto the consumption of halfe, then straine them, and put thereto the other parcels finely made into powder: and boile them againe, adding the oyles, turpentine and gums dissolued in vineger, then put to the rootes and figs being well bruised, and well boiled together, and so make a plaister according to art.

It doth mollifie all hardnesses of the stomacke, liuer, splene, and other intrals, it doth also cease vehement dolour and paine, and healeth the windinesse of Hypocondria.

Emplastrum Diachylon magnum Mesuei.

Emplastrum diachylon magnum Mesuei.

℞. Lithargyrij lib. j.
Oleor. Chamæmelin.
Irin.
Anethin. } ana. ℥. viij.
Mucilag. Sem. Lini.
Fœnigræci } ana. ℥. xij.

Althææ

Althææ
Ficuum pinguium } ana. ℥.xij.
Vuarum passarum
Succi iridis
Scillæ æsypi } ana. ʒ.xij.ß.
Ichthyocollæ
Rosinæ pini } ana. ℥.ij.
Ceræ flavæ
Fiat ceratum ut prius.

It doth digest and mollifie all hardnesses, and therefore may with great profit be applied unto Scirrus, and other hard tumors, &c.

A speciall good resolutive and maturative plaister.

℞. Oleorum Irin. } ana. ℥.iij.
Liliace.
Ceræ citrinæ lib. j.
Resinæ lib. j.
Resini pini lib. ß.
Picis albi ℥.vj.
Galbani ℥.ij.
Gummi Ammoniaci ℥.iiij.
Opoponacis ℥.ij.
Croci ʒ.j.

A very good rosolulive and maturative plaister. *Clowes.*

Dissolue your gums in Malmsey or Muscadell, and make thereof a plaister according to art. If you haue not the oyle of the flower deluce, then take the whole quantitie of the oyle of Lillies, and you shall finde this plaister to be a rare and worthie secret, &c.

A plaister against inveterate vlcers.

℞. Emplastri de Cerusa optime cocti lib. ß.
Mercurij extincti in aqua vitæ ℥.iij.
Fiat emplastrum bonæ constitutionis secund. artem.

F. Rassius.

Emplastrum Epispatices, ad omnes iuncturarum dolores exfrigiditate, Odolpius Occo.

℞. Ceræ veteris } ana. lib. j.
Colophoniæ
Resinæ pinæ

Emplastrum epispatices. Odolpius Occo.

Calcis

Calcis viuæ
Aluminis plumati } ana. ℥.j.
Arcenici.

Kelent your ware and roſin with a ſmall quantitie of oyle, then ſtrain in your powders being finely powdered, and mixe with them Aceti fortis q.s. boile all together at a gentle fire to the forme of a plaiſter.

Emplaſtrum Triapharmacum Meſuei.

Emplaſtrum triapharmacum Meſuei.

℞. Lithargyrij ſubtiliſſimè triti } ana. lib.j.
Aceti vini
Olei veteris lib.ij.
Et fiant emplaſtrum ſecundum artem.

Emplaſtrum Ceruſæ, Gale.

Emplaſtrum ceruſ Gale.

℞. Olei Roſ. lib.ij.
Axungiæ lotæ in aquæ roſaciæ & vini lib.j.
Ceruſæ ſubtiliſſ. lib. iiij.
Ceræ albæ ℥.viij.

Let theſe be boiled gently together ouer a ſoft fire of coles, ſtirring them continually untill they come to the ſubſtance of a plaiſter.

Emplaſtrum deſiccativum, a very commodious plaiſter deviſed by Maſter John Hall *Chirurgion of Maidſtone in Kent: a man very ſtudious and laborius in writing divers bookes in the Engliſh tongue, chiefly for* Lanfranks *briefe ſurgerie, the which he hath moſt kindly commended to poſteritie, as a teſtimonie of the love hee bare unto his native countrie and common-wealth, wherein ſometimes hee lived.*

Emplaſtrum deſiccativum I. Hall.

℞. Lapidis calaminaris ℥.viij.
Terræ ſigillatæ ℥.iiij.
Ceruſæ ℥.iiij.
Bithargyrij auri & } ana. ℥.ij.
Argenti
Boli Armeniæ ℥.j.
Lithargyrii plumbi ℥.ii.
Sanguinis draconis ℥.ß.
Terebinthinæ ℥.vß.

Seuj

Seui hircini } ana. lib. i.
Ceræ }
Et fiat emplastrum.

Mundifying or abstersive vnguents.

Vnguentum mundificativum.

℞. Resinæ ℥. viii.
Colophoniæ ℥. iiii.
Ceræ lib. i.
Gummi Opoponacis } ana. ℥. j.
Eruginis æris }

Vngueatum mundificativum.

Melent your waxe, oyle, suet, and resin all together, then straine the same, being first dissolued in vinegar, and boile it a little vpon a gentle fire of coles, then take it off, and so put in your viridis æris in fine powder.

Another mundifying Vnguent.

℞. Gummi Ammoniaci ℥. ij.
Bdelii }
Olibani }
Aristolochiæ } ana. ℥. i. ß.
Sarcocollæ }
Myrrhæ } ana. ℥. i.
Galbani }
Lithargyrii ℥. iii.
Aloes }
Opoponacis } ana. ℥. i.
Viridis æris ℥. ß.
Resinæ pini ℥. iii.

Another mundifying vnguent.

Dissolue your gums in vineger, and poulder the rest, then adde thereunto Ceræ citrinæ lib. i Olei communis lib. ii. & fiat unguentum.

Another mundifying vnguent good for the vlcers of Lues venerea, Clowes.

℞. Vnguenti viridis ℥. viii.
Vnguenti popul. compos. ℥. ii.
Pulveris Mastichis ℥. i.
Mercurii precipitati ℥. ii.

Another mundifying vnguent, Clowes.

Labour all these in a mortar, and after reserue it to your vse.

Other

Other more strong mundifying vnguents, very necessary in subduing spungious flesh in the aforesaid corrupt and filthy vlcers.

Vnguentum Ægyptiacum Mesuei.

Vnguentum Egyptiacum Mesuei.

℞. Æruginis æris ℥.v.
Mellis optimi ℥.xiiii.
Aceti fortis ℥. vii.
Boile these to the thicknesse of honey.

Another of the same.

Another of the same.

℞. Mellis lib.ii.
Viridis æris ℥.iiii.
Aluminis rochæ ℥ iii.
Aceti lib.i.
Boile this as the other, &c.

Another of the same.

Another of the same.

℞. Mellis ros. lib.ii.
Aqua vitæ, Aceti vini albi } ana lib.ß.
Viridis æris ℥.ii.
Vitrioli albi ℥.ii.

Let your Viride æs be made in fine powder, and mixe all together, and boile it as aforesaid, to the thicknes of honey: it doth not onely mundifie and clense foule & filthy vlcers, but also scaleth corrupt & rotten bones.

Here followeth potentiall cauteries or causticke medicines, which do take away superfluous and rotten flesh, and also do open or breake great nodes, hard tumors or swellings, when they do not yeeld to other good medicines, serving for resolutions, mollifications, or suppurations, and also for the speedy discovering of corrupt & rotten bones, & for making of large issues in the head, armes, and legs, or in any other parts of the body, having great care vnto the veines, arteries, sinewes, and such like parts.

Ambrose Pare his causticke stone.

Ambroise Pare his causticke stone which he bought.

A speciall good causticke stone, which *Ambrose Pare* chiefe chirurgeon vnto the French king hath published, and saith, it may be applied to the arme

arme in quantitie of a peale, for the space of halfe an houre, that it doth eate away the skin, and the flesh that is under it, euen vnto the bone, without paine, especially if the part it selfe be without paine and inflammation, and it maketh an vlcer as big as ones thombe, and it leaueth an eschar so soft and moist, that it will easily fall away within foure or fiue daies, without scarification, and it is thus made,

The description of it with others of a certaine Alchymist, & he calleth it his silken or velvet cauterie.

℞. The stalks or stems of beanes, burne them to ashes, and take of the ashes of oken wood well burned three pound, let them be infused in halfe a paile full of running water, let them be stirred often in a cauldron, then adde thereto of vnslackt lime lib. iiii. which being extinguished, let all that be stirred together diligently for the space of two whole daies, wherby the ly may be the stronger, then let it be strained through a thicke and grosse linnen cloth, and receiued from the strainer in a bason, and so poured three or foure times on the ashes, that the ly may endue it selfe the more easily with a fiery faculitie: afterwards let it boile in a Barbers bason, or in an earthen pot well leaded, ouer a quicke fire of line coles, untill it become thicke: but in the measure and maner of thickning, a great part of the secret or Art doth consist, for that the ly being made thick, and congealed into salt, ought not to stand so long ouer the burning coles, untill all the liquor do vanish away, being consumed by the scorching heate of the fire, for so the power of the forenamed medicine, which doth consist in the vapors, should vanish away also: therefore before that it come vnto the extreme drinesse, it must be taken from the fire, that is to say, then when there is yet some of the thicke liquor remaining, which may not hinder this cauterie to be made, as you list, and to retaine their forme receiued in making, when these cauteries are made, they must be kept in a thicke glasse, closely stopped, lest that the aire should come to them, for then they would melt, and therefore it is good to set them in a close and warme place, &c.

Another caustick stone, which M. Francis Rassius, one of the French kings Chirurgeons did giue vnto me, &c.

℞. Aquæ lib. xxx.
Fecis vini usti lib. ii.
Calcis vivi lib. vi.
Cineris querci &
Caulium fabarum } ana. q. s.

Another caustick stone. F. Rassius.

Let all these lie infused in the water twelue houres in an earthen vessell, being strong and well sealed, then giue it a walme at the fire,

and let it reſt foure and twenty houres till it be very cleare, then let it be well ſtrained through a cotten ſtrainer, and ſo boile it with a fire of coles until it come to the forme of a ſtone, then breake it in ſmall peeces, or great peeces, as you thinke beſt. The older this cauſticke ſtone is, the leſſe paine it cauſeth, as maſter *Raſſius* ſaith, &c.

Another cauſtick or ruptory.

The ordinary cauſticke or ruptory.

℞. Lixivij ſaponarij lib. j. Calcis vivi q.s. as will bring it to the forme of an Unguent. But before you boile it let the Calx viva be made into very fine powder, then boile it very gently that the Calx may mixe well with the Lixivium and if it be too thick put in more of the Lixivium, ſtirring it often with an iron ſpatula, and ſo boile it againe gently till it come to the forme aforeſaid.

This cauſtick or ruptory you may ſpread as you pleaſe upon pledgets of lint or towe, as you doe any Unguent, and ſo apply it with diſcretion: this cauſtick worketh not without paine, neuertheleſſe ye ſhall finde it a very good one, although it ſeeme but ſimple, and made without curioſitie, &c.

Vnguentum incarnativum.

Vnguentum incarnativum

℞. Reſinæ } ana. lib. ß.
Ceræ citrinæ }
Terebinthinæ ℥. iiij.
Olibani } ana. ℥. j.
Maſtichis }
Myrrhæ } ana. ℥. iij. ß.
Sarcocol. }
Olei maſt. } ana. ℥. j.
Mellis roſ. colati }
Farinæ hordei ℥. ij.
Miſce, & fiat vnguentum.

Another.

Another. G. Keble.

℞. Olei roſ. ℥. xij.
Reſinæ ℥. xij.
Ceræ citrinæ ℥. viij.
Terebinthinæ ℥. vi.
Maſtichis ℥. ij.

Olibani

Olibani ℥.iiij.
Croci ʒ.ij.
Miſce, & fiat vnguentum, &c.

Vnguentum Baſilicon.

℞. Olei comm. lib. j. ß.
Ceræ
Reſinæ } ana. lib. ß.
Picis navalis lib. j.
Adipis vaccini ℥.viij.
Terebinthinæ ℥.iiij.
Ovorum luteorum numero iiij.
Miſce, & fiat vnguentum ſecundum artem.

Vnguentum Baſilicon.

Vnguentum ſanativum.

℞. Olei comm.
Reſinæ } ana. lib. j.
Ceræ citrinæ lib. ß.
Adipis ouini lib. ß.
Terebinthinæ ℥.xij.
Lapidis calaminaris lib. j.
Miſce, & fiat vnguentum ſecundum artem.

Vnguentum ſanativum.

Another.

℞. Terræ ſigillatæ
Lapidis calaminaris } ana. ℥.iiij.
Lithargyrij auri
Olei communis lib. j.
Ceræ ℥.xij.
Camphoræ ʒ. j.
Miſce, & fiat vnguentum ſecundum artem.

Another.

Vnguentum deſiccativum rubrum.

℞. Lapidis calam.
Terræ ſigill. rub. } ana. ℥.iij.
Lithargyrij auri
Ceruſ. } ana. ℥ iij.

Ceræ ℥.v.
Campli. 3.j.
Olei roſ. & Violar. } ana. ℥.vj.

Melt the ware and the oile, and when they be nere cold, ſtrow in the powders, and ſtir them with a ſpatula, and in the end put in the Camphyr diſſolued in oyle of roſes q.s & fiat.

Vnguentum Diapompholygos Weckeri.

Vnguentum diapompholygos Weck.

℞. Olei roſati } ana. 3.vj.
Ceræ albæ }
Succi ſolani 3.j.
Cerufæ lotæ 3.ij.
Plumbi uſti & loti } ana. 3.j.
Tutiæ preparatæ }
Thuris ℥.ß.
Miſce, & fiat vnguentum ſecundum artem.

Vnguentum Catapſoras very profitable for itch, ſcabs, tetters, or ringwormes, &c.

Vnguentum Catapſoras. D. Hill.

℞. Cerufæ lotæ in aqua plantaginis & aceti ℥.iij.
Myrrhæ } ana. 3.iiij.
Thuris }
Sanguinis hirci ℥.j.
Chalciteos 3.ij.
Plumbi uſti 3.j.
Lithargirij 3.iij.
Lapidis calaminaris 3.iij.
Mercurij ſublimat. 3.j.
Succi plantaginis & Sempervivi } ana. ℥.ij.
Oleorum Violarum & Nymphææ }
Axungiæ porcinæ lib.ij.
Miſce, & fiat vnguentum ſecundum artem.

An Vnguent good for Hemorrhoids.

An vnguent good for the hemorrhoids. G. Keble.

℞. Vnguenti roſ. ℥.ij.
Vnguentum populei comm. ℥.i. ß.

Vitellorum

Vitellorum ovorum num.i.
Opij ʒ.ß.
Misce.

A Cataplasma, which doth resolve and also suppurate hard tumors or swellings.

℞. Farinæ triticeæ } ana. ʒ.i.
Farinæ fabarum }
Farinæ sem. lini } ana. ʒ.vj.
Farinæ Fœnigræci }
Ficuum contusarum ℥.i.ß.
Axungiæ veteris ℥.ij.
Croci ℈.j.
Vitellorum ovorum num.ij.
Fiant cataplasma.

A Cataplasma to resolve & suppurate. Andernacus.

Another Cataplasma of the same operation.

℞. Rab. Liliorum & } ana. m.j.
Althææ }
Florum Mal. }
Ficuum pinguium num.viij.
Coquantur in hydromel, then adde to
Sem. Lini & } ana. ℥.j.
Fœnigræci }
Farinæ hordei ℥.ij.
Olei Liliorum ℥.j.
Axungiæ porcinæ ℥.i.ß.
Et fiat cataplasma, &c.

Another. A. Parry.

A good water to stay the spreading of eating or corroding vlcers, comming of Lues Venerea, being in the mouth, throte, or yard.

℞. A quart of running water, two faire orenges being good and full of iuyce, and cut asunder in the middle, one good roote of Ennla campana, being somwhat more than an ounce, and being sliced in two peeces, then boile all these till halfe be wasted, in an earthen pot being wel nealed or glassed, then straine it, and put the liquor into the pot againe, and adde to it two drams of Mercury sublimat, and boile it a little, and then reserue it to your use, &c.

A very good Mercurie water obtained of a friend.

A good water called Aqua viridis, very profitable for vlcers on the yard.

Aqua viridis.

℞. Aquæ cæleſtis lib. viij.
Sacchari Candi lib. j.
Viridis æris ℥. iiij.
Boile theſe together, and in the end put in the Viride æs, &c.

Another water to cure vlcers and excoriations in the vrinarie paſſages.

A water to cure vlcers and excoriationsin the vrinarie paſſages.

℞. Aquæ roſarum & Solani } ana. lib. j.
Agrimonij m. j.
Sacchari Candi ℥. ij.
Floris æris ℥. j. ß.
Boile all theſe till almoſt halfe be conſumed, then adde to the infuſion of roſes ℥. ij. then ſtraine it, and reſerue it to your vſe, &c.

Another cooling and drying water for vlcers in the condit of the yard.

Another good water for Vlcers within the condit of the yard.

℞. Aquæ plantaginis ℥. iiij.
Aquæ roſarum ℥. ij.
Aquæ hord. ℥. viij.
Syr. roſ. ℥. ij.
Collyrij albi ſine opio ℥. j. ß.

A very good iniection to appeaſe paine, and alſo coole and heale vlcers, and excoriations in the vrinarie paſſages.

A very good iniection to appeaſe pain, and alſo it doth coole and heale vlcers and excoriations in the vrinarie paſſages.

℞. Lithargyrij auri
Ceruſ. Venet. } ana. ℥. iiij.
Camphoræ ℥. ß.
Make all theſe into fine powder, and then take ℥. ij. of this powder, and put it into a pinte of white wine, and when you will vſe it, a little before ſhake the glaſſe well and warme it, and then iniect it into the yard, and when the wine is all ſpent, then may you put vpon the ingredients as much more freſh wine, &c.

I. M.

Another

Another good water of great operation, for the consuming and wasting away of hard tumors and nodes, and ceasing of extreme and raging paines, comming of Lues Venerea, by me approved, and also ratified and confirmed by men of great experience, &c.

℞. Caryophillorum, Pyrethri — ana. ʒ. ß.
Euphorbij, Piperis longi, Gingiberis, Croci orient. — ana. ʒ. ij.
Ceruſæ, Aluminis — ana. ʒ. vj.
Sulphuris, Salis nitri — ana. ʒ. ß. ʒ. j.
Cantharidarum, Cardamonij — ana. ʒ. iij.
Theriacæ Andromachi ʒ. v.
Mercurij ſublimati ʒ. ij.
Vini ſublimati lib. ij.
Miſce.

A very good water of great operation, for curing of raging paines, and conſuming of nodes and hard ſwellings, &c.

This manner and order of applying this water is thus: there muſt be made a ſmall ſmooth ſticke, three or foure inches in length and in compaſſe, (as it were) like unto a ſwans quill upon the one end. The top of the ſticke ſhall be tied and faſtened on with a ſtrong thred, a peece of linnen cloth wrapped or doubled round about the ſaid end of the ſticke, like unto a painters penſill, the which you ſhall dip in the ſaid water, and ſo miniſter or apply it onely upon the parts agrieued, and not otherwiſe, bee it either upon nodes, or upon other parts of the body, as the ioynts, &c. During all which time you doe dip or wet the grieued parts, you muſt hold very neere thereunto a chafingdiſh of coles, that this water may the better drie in, and do this ſo many times untill it bliſter the skin, then ſtay your hand, and leaue off the uſe of the ſaid water, untill the bliſtered parts haue run well, and ſo ſuffer them to heale up again of themſelues, and then begin againe as aboue ſaid. And uſe this manner and order ſo many times untill the paines be taken away, and the nodes or hard ſwellings cleane conſumed. Some haue thought it good to apply upon the parts bliſtered, colewort leaues, being annointed with freſh butter: then for the curing of the accidents of the mouth, which fall out by

by reason of the applying of the said water, you shall safely cure the same with those remedies which before I haue published in this booke, &c.

A water good to cure Vlcers in any part of the body.

A water good to cure vlcers in any part of the body. H.O.

℞ Arg.vivi
Aquæ fortis } ana. ℥.j.

Put these together in a glasse, and let it so stand two dayes, but often shaking it, till it be congealed.

Herb. chelidoniæ
Solarri } ana. m.ß.
Ruthæ
Fol.ros.rub. ℥.ß.
Aristolochiæ rotund. ℥ j.

Boile all these herbes in a pottle of water vntill halfe be consumed, then straine it, and take of this water, and of the congealed Mercury, and mixe it together, according as you will haue it strong, and so keepe it for your vse.

The composition of a most singular water, with the excellent vertues of the same, deuised by my master, M. George Keble, practitioner both in Physicke and Surgerie.

℞. Aniseedes lib.j.
Licoris lib.ß.
Cinnamon ℥.ij.
Galingale
Ginger
Orras roots
Enula campana
Stichædos } ana. ℥.j.
Fenell seedes
Caroway seedes
Olibanum and
Mastiches
Nutmegs
Graines
Cubebs } ana. ℥ j.
Cloues
Commin seedes

Amomum

Amonum seedes
Ameos seedes
Pionie seedes
Basill seedes
Winter Savorie
Sweet Marieram seedes
} ana. ℥.j.

If you haue not these seedes, you may dry the herbs, and take of each m.j.

Chamæpitys m.ß.
The berries of Iuniper ℥.ij.
Long Pepper
Calamus
Spikenard
Maces
} ana. ʒ.iij.
Setwall ʒ.j.
The rootes of Angelica ℥.ß.
Cypris ℥ iiij.
Ligni Aloes ℥.ß.
The rootes of Hlchanet ℥.j.
Strong Ale or Malmsey iiij.gallons.
Sugar ℥ iiij.

Put the Sugar and the Alchanet rootes into the receiuer, &c.

This water is said to bee good for those that haue their sinewes so drawne, that they cannot stand vpright, and for all passions that proceed of melancholie and cold: it is also approued good for aches, and easeth the gowt: and to be giuen inward, it breaketh the stone, and is most excellent for cold and weake stomacks, and it comforteth such as ware faint in the cure of this sickness, and is also good for other diseases, which I here omit.

The manner and order of searing and preserving dead bodies for a long time.

FIrst the body is to bee opened and bowelled, and all the intrals taken forth, as the guts, the liuer, heart, stomack, lungs, midriffe, spleene, and kidneies: and next the head is to be opened, and the skull cut round off with a very sharpe sawe, and all the braine taken out: then if it be in a full, fat corpulent body, ye shall make many large and deepe incisions vpon the muscles outwardly, whereby the bloud and moisture of the body may haue the better and freer passage to issue or come forth, then

In leane bodies you may omit your incisions, or sections outwardly.

then let all the parts of the body both inwardly and outwardly be waſhed with very ſtrong vineger, and after let it be well dried with a ſpunge. But if it be the will and pleaſure of the friends of the dead, to haue the body preſerued and kept for any long time and ſpace, becauſe many being of high calling, and ſo require an honourable buriall. Then ye ſhall fill the belly, head, and all the cuts or inciſions outwardly with this powder following, or ſuch like which hereafter ſhall be ſet downe,

The powder. Cloues.

℞. Calcis vivi extincti
Pulveris baccar. lauri &
Sem. cumini
Cyperi
Ireos
Origani
Abſinthij
Lavend.
Roſar.
Nucis muſcatæ
Cariophylli
} ana q.s.

I haue alſo with good ſucceſſe in meane perſons filled the cauities and ventricles before named, onely with Calx vivum extinct. without any other addition, all which performed and done, the diſſections are preſently to be very cloſely ſowed up, to the intent the powders doe not fall out againe, then the body is to be rowled and made up orderly with this ſeare-cloth or ſome other as you ſhall thinke beſt: which maner of rowling aforeſaid, may better be learned by ſight & experience, than by any mens writings otherwiſe. But I ſay if the body is to be preſerued any long time before it may be buried, then uſe the more double of ſeare-cloth, to ſome twelue double, to other ſome ſixteene double, ſome twenty double, more or leſſe, as you ſee occaſion for a longer or ſhorter time,

The ſeare-cloth. Cloues.

℞. Cereæ citrinæ lib. xij.
Reſinæ lib. 5 o.
Sevi ouini lib. vj.
Piciſalbæ
Reſinæ pini
} ana. lib. iij.
Olei petrolei vel de ſpica q.s.
Miſce & fiat ſecundum artem.

Which done let the body be leaded, and very well & cloſe ſodered, and after put into a coffin of wood being orderly pitched and ſeared, then put into the coffin foure ſweet powders, and let there be no fire in the roome where the body is placed, neither any great reſort of people, for I know that

that hurt may come thereby. I haue by this manner and order of preserving, kept a body very sweet without leading or coffining about two moneths, being in the hottest time of the summer. Some men of greater knowledge and experience, as *Vigo* and others, do first of all administer a sharp clister made of vineger and salt water, wherein Myrrha, coloquintida, salt and alum hath bene sodden, &c. But my selfe neuer yet used so to doe, if the body were presently to be bowelled, but forthwith followed my order before rehearsed. Also *Vigo* commended this powder, and willeth that the body be filled therewith. ℞. Flocks, or shanings of cloth died with graine or some other cloth, with as much of these powders, brated salt, alume, of each three parts, of cloues, nutmegs, cinamen, all the sanders, frankinsence, myrrhe, Terra sigillata, of euery one of them one part, of nep, Serpillum, rosemary coriander, woormwood, roses, and mirtils, of euery one a handful and a halfe, stamp these together and bring them to powder, and then he willeth all the body to be wrapped in this sparadrop, ℞. Black pitch, rosin of the pine, Colophinia, frankinsence, mastick, storax, gum arabick, dragagant, melt these at the fire, and make hereof a sparadrop, &c. Moreouer he also willeth to adde to this sparadrop certain powders, as those of his before-named or such other. *Ambrose Pare* likewise commendeth these odoriferous powders, wherewith the body is to be filled,

Vigo his clister.

Vigo his powder.

Vigo his sparadrop or seare-cloth.

Amb. Parei powder.

Pulver. rosar.	
Chamo.	
Melil	
Balsami	
Menthæ	
Anethi	
Salviæ	
Lavend.	
Rorismar.	
Maioran.	
Thimi	℥. ß.
Absinth.	
Cyperi	
Calami aromatici	
Gentianæ	
Ireos Florent.	
Assæ odoratæ	
Caryophil.	
Nucis muscatæ	
Cinnamomi	

Styracis calamitæ
Benioini
Myrrhæ
Aloes
Santal. omnium } ana. q̄s.

Now here to make it further knowne unto all young students in Surgery, and others which are fauourers of this noble Art, and all good Artists, that it hath beene oftentimes signified unto me by diuers Gentlemen, Physitions, and Surgeons, specially by master *G. Baker* one of her Maiesties Chirurgeons, of the excellency and great skill of *M. Ambrose Pare*: amongst many matters, this one thing I noted, which is worthy to be admired, that he had at his house in Paris the body of a condemned man, who being executed and dead, he begged it of the Judge or Judges, the which after hee preserued and kept uncorrupt and sound for the space of twenty yeares and more, in such sort, that a man might behold, see, and handle all the muscles of one side of his body, which he had cut off by the heads, and so hanged downe seuerally one by another, and that which is most strange, the lungs also, the heart, midrife, stomacke, melt and raines hee also preserued and kept. And the haires of his head and beard, and nailes he did often cut, and yet they haue growne out againe, remaining whole and sound: it is said his manner of preserning dead bodies is first to macerate and dip the body being bowelled, and pricked full of holes in the flesh, in a Tub full of strong vineger, and of the decoction of bitter things, as of Aloes, Rue, Wormwood, and Colocynthid, and so let it lie therein for the space of twenty dayes, putting thereto eleuen or twelue pound of Aqua vitæ, and then set them upon their feet in some warme and dry place, &c.

After this manner it is reported, the Egyptians use to preserue their dead bodyes for a long time, and being first so seasoned, it is thought a body may be preserued as it were for euer.

An admonition to the friendly Reader, in defence of publishing this Booke.

I Haue heretofore said, there is no booke so profitable for matter, or so pleasant for penning, which hath not had from time to time some that haue misliked it in both parts, not onely backbiters and whisperers, but also such as will seeme to say somewhat, lest they should be suspected to know little or nothing, who haue not sticked to set themselues as it were in a despitefull and mortall hatred, against many profitable workes, which being a thing sufficiently knowne to all of any reasonable capacitie, no man needeth then to marueil, though against so simple a Treatise, and so obscure a writer, there rise up many (not men of learning and iudgement in the Art) whose reprehensions I shall most willingly accept of: but some such that either in malice unto the man, or for lacke of upright iudgement in the matter, or because they enuie the light of knowledge in others, in respect of their owne praises, and vaine liking of themselues, haue many times both priuately and openly offered themselues to the disgrace of this poore Treatise, and haue plainly said, they doe dislike not only this booke, but also other workes of Physicke or Surgerie, that should be penned in the English tongue: vnnaturall men in my iudgement, enuying the good of our countrey and common-wealth. It imbaseth the Art (they say) and maketh it to common, whereby euery bad man and lewd woman is become a Surgeon: and thus it is a hinderance to a number of good and honest Artists, and that the benefit which commeth by reason of publishing bookes in English, doth not encounter or answer the discommoditie and hurt it bringeth with it: and therefore though it be lawfull, yet it is not necessarie to publish bookes of Surgerie in English. But if I might be so bold to enter a little farther into this discourse, without offence unto such angrie saints, which haue oftentimes shot a number of these malitious thunderbolts against many good men, for publishing bookes of Physicke and Surgerie in English, and moreouer they are so insolent and proudly minded, that they disdaine and thinke it a great indignitie unto their persons, to reade any booke of Physicke or Surgerie in the English tongue: and forsooth, being demanded their reasons why, they haue said they could easily proue it without a syllogisme. But to speake farther of their cauilling speeches so unreprouable, I

marueil

maruell why it is more unfit for us, that be true naturall English men borne, to publish bookes of Physicke and Surgerie in English, than for all other countrie men, to put forth their workes in their owne language. They haue said, because it maketh the Art too common, truly a reason of such wise men, very weakly underpropped, for this I know full well, that art commeth to no man by succession, but by great paines, long studie, much care and diligence, and I am also full well assured, that one good Surgeon, is worth a number of such euill tongued persons, notwithstanding the boasting and bragging of their only skils: and moreouer the great helpes themselues vaunt they haue by their deepe knowledge in the varietie of tongues, which indeed being also ioyned with the like understanding in the Art, is to be accounted no doubt a double benefit, or else not. Neuertheleſſe, I trust they will grant that *Hippocrates* and *Galen* were men of great learning and also experience, who wrote many worthy bookes of Physicke and Surgerie in the Greeke tongue, were therefore all those Grecians then Physitians, and Chirurgians, that did read their bookes? *Avicen* wrote in the Arabian tongue: *Plinie* wrote many learned and worthy bookes in Latine, it was his owne naturall tongue, were all those men also Physitions and Chirurgions, that could speake Latine and read their bookes? I doubt it very much: for *Hippocrates* in the first Aphorisme saith: Mans life is short, the Art is long, iudgement is hard, and experience is deceitfull. If this Aphorisme be true, as I make no question it is, how then can euery bad man, and lewd woman as they terme them, become Physitions and Surgeons in a short time, onely by reading of a few bookes of Physicke and Surgerie in the English tongue? *Ambroſe Pare*, a man of great diligence, and manifold experience in Surgery, saith, that man which hath not a long time been trained up in the workes of Art, nor hath not greatly frequented the lectures of learned doctors, but doth esteeme and boast himself to be a noble surgeō, only because he hath read many bœks, is far deceiued, and there is no truth in him: If this wil not satisfie these malitious men, who are flatterers of many, and louers of few, unleſſe it be such as are like unto themselues, who suppose the Art is so easie to be attained, as though it would presently fall into mens mouthes: let them I say read or inquire, how many excellent men haue written in French, of all sorts of Arts being their owne naturall tongue: and likewise the Germans, and other Dutch, very famous learned men: and many good men haue written sundry kind of learned workes in English, their naturall language, all which as I take it, haue had this generall purpose, to benefit their countrey and countrimen, which professe the Art, with part of that knowledge and vertuous labours, where with God

hath

hath blessed them in their seuerall sciences, that their knowledge should not die with themselues, but remaine vnto posteritie as a testimonie of their loue, to further the trauels of such as should follow them. Likewise *Cicero* saith, that we are not borne onely to benefit our selues, but our countrey, parents and friends: all which reasons, haue moued many good men, as maister *Ambrose Pare*, to publish for the good of his countrey and common wealth in France, that excellent booke of Surgerie, which he painfully collected. But since it pleased God, he hath giuen place vnto time, and liueth we all hope, immortall amongst the heauenly ioyes. Now they say, he was a man vnfurnished of the sacred gifts of Grammer & Rhetoricke, neither had he euer tasted of the sweet fountaine and welspring of Philosophie, and therefore could not be a good surgeon: he answereth such like cauillers, and telleth them plainly, that it is possible for a man to be a good Surgeon, although he had neuer a tongue in his head. And if it be their pleasures to speak iustly and truly of him, he neuer went about to teach the tongues, but to write and teach the art of surgerie in the French tongue vnto all young practisers, for the better releefe and comfort of many sicke and diseased persons. Howbeit, it is in vaine to contend with such kinde of persons, whose bitter words are like bitter corrosiues, but this is well knowne to be Morbus inueteratus, proceeding from a malitious, cankered, and poisoned stomacke, which I thinke is impossible euer to be cured: notwithstanding this worthy man, was well knowne to haue had a notable wit, and of a profound experience, seldom out of practise in the wars, oftentimes frequented the hospitals and many learned lectures, and for his excellent iudgement, he was commonly called to consultations and conferences with the best learned Phisitions and Surgeons, and very well knowne to be excellently read, and learned in his Art: by reason whereof he was called to be the first and chiefest principall Chirurgeon vnto diuers kings in France for many yeares, which could neuer haue bene without some great & worthy deserts in him. To conclude these my former speeches, with the graue and wise sayings of M. *Gale* our good countriman late deceased, and yet within the compasse of our memory, in what tongue soeuer a man may get knowledge, the tongue serueth not further but for the learning of the Art, which foresaid reasons induced many other of our good countrimen to publish diuers profitable workes of Phisicke and Chirurgerie in English, as namely D. *Record*, D. *Phare*, D. *Turner*, D. *Langton*, D. *Bourd*, D. *Bailey* late one of her Maiesties Phisitions, D. *Bright*, with many other worthy Phisitions and Surgeons as maister *Baker*, one of her Maiesties chirurgeons, maister *Hall*, M. *Banister*, M. *Iemeny*, &c. what shall we thinke of that worthy knight sir *Thomas*

Eliot,

Elyot, of master *Trebiron*, of master *Lite*, of master *Barrowe*, of master *Bullen*, of master *Kellaway*, and such other worthy gentlemen: shall all their knowledge, all their painfull labours, and all their commendable workes haue no better recompence, but a malitious vpbraiding, because they are penned in English? O wicked and spitefull minded men, vnworthy the benefit of so good labours, not vnlike in nature to the Cuckow, which deuoureth the bird that brought her vp. These causes considered, I hope I shall haue the lesse reason to be dismaid at the scandalous and vnkind reproches, foule ingratitude and vainglorious flouts and frumps of these immodest persons aforesaid, who behind my backe in scoffing sort, haue derided these my paines and trauels: being indeed so many degrees inferiour vnto these excellent men, whose learned workes could not escape their cankered venemous throtes: and therefore seeing my principall purpose hath bene common with these famous men, that haue laboured by their writings to further the knowledge of the Art in our language, and that I haue taken part of the labour, though my gifts, and the fruits of my trauell be farre inferiour vnto them, I shall be content in like manner, to take part with them of the churlish gripes of this venemous broode, who because they haue forgotten, that they haue receiued their skils by the helpe of others, which went before them are vnwilling to leaue behind themselues any profitable helpe for their posteritie. Thus much I haue thought good to write briefly against that vaine cauill of publishing bookes in English, seeing that herein I deserue no more blame than those excellent men, which by their famous writings in their owne language, haue purchased themselues immortall thankes of all men that succeed them, &c.

Finis William Clowes.

If fault good Reader, here doe chance to pas,
As in my former books, I must confesse there was.
To my great griefe, and Printers discontent.
Such is our lot, we can it not prevent.

WILLIAM GODORVS SERGEANT Chirurgion unto her Maieſtie.

I Needs muſt count Apelles wiſe,
Which was no doubt a skilfull man,
That did not truſt his owne deviſe,
But would have others iudge and ſcan,
What was amiſſe, and what was well,
Whereby he made his worke excell,

Yet did not he amend the ſhooe,
Vpon the Tailors fault he found,
For then ſhould he but ſo undooe,
The worke that was both good and ſound,
But if a Cripple ſaid he hault,
The Painter mended foot and fault.

So he that painfully hath pend,
This skilfull booke of Surgerie:
I needs muſt praiſe and eke defend,
Both worke and workman worthily,
For men of learning, skill, and fame,
Far paſſing me, commends the ſame.

So what exceptions Tailors takes,
Againſt the ſhooe, it ſhall not skill,
Or men unlearnd that envie makes
Againſt this booke to beare ill will.
I GODORVS doe the ſame commend,
And wiſh him well, and ſo I end.

FINIS.

The nature and propertie of Quickſilver, by *G. Baker* one of her Maieſties Chirurgions.

THE Divine *Plato* in his Dialogue of health ſaith, that the controverſies and diſputations of the writers doe open the truth. So is it at this time with many writers. For by their controverſie in opinion, things are found out, which otherwiſe we would not have looked for. And among all their controverſies, I finde none more in doubt at this day, than is *Quickeſilver*, which is moſt commonly uſed about the curation of the diſeaſe called the *French pockes*, for the opinion of the learned men are on both parts, and great reaſons the one againſt the other, that it makes many ſtand in doubt which ſide to take. Therefore at this preſent I have taken in hand to write ſome proofes as concerning the properties of it, according to my ſimple knowledge: partly by the reading of Authors, and alſo as I have found out by mine owne practiſe. But if thoſe learned men that have written againſt it, did as well trie by practiſe as they doe by their ſtudie to maintaine arguments, I thinke it would fall out that they would rather write in the defence of it: for I dare be bold to affirme, that ſome write more for arguments ſake, than for the truth, and other ſome for their vaine glory to bee contrary to other, thinking thereby to bee counted the more famous.

Let them be never ſo well learned, that write of any thing, if I finde it otherwiſe by experience, and reaſon on my ſide too, I will preferre that before all others: for the truth ought to take place, and be preferred before their painted arguments: and for the truths ſake, I will write the profit that I have found out by it.

And firſt I will ſhew the nature and propertie of the *Quickeſilver*, for that is it that they all ſhoot at. *Marianus ſanctus Barolitanus*, a man of moſt excellent knowledge in the Art of Chirurgery, writing *De cauſa & defenſione*, making ſome digreſſion, ſaith, that he hath ſeen many which have ſwallowed downe *Quickeſilver* without any offence or harme, and for the confirmation of the ſame, he reciteth an hiſtory of a certaine woman, which at ſundry times tooke the quantitie of a

pound

pound and a halfe, which ſhee voided downward without any harme: more he ſaith, that many are deliuered from the *Iliaque paſſion* by the taking of it, which is a deadly diſeaſe.

Auicen alſo approueth in the Chapter *de Argento viuo*, that many haue taken it inwardly without any harme. Alſo *Antonius Muſa*, in his booke of ſimple medicines, and in his Treatiſe of mettals, ſaith, that he did uſe to giue *Quickeſilver* to children, being at the point of death through wormes. I my ſelfe to trie the truth, haue giuen it to many dogs, and other liuing things, which neuer had harme by it: whereof any man that doubteth may proue.

Some ſay, that *Galen* affirmeth it to be venemous. *Galen* indeed in his ninth booke of Simples, confeſſeth that he neuer did experiment it. For whether it were taken in, or applied outwardly, he could not account it mortall. *Auicen* ordained it in his ointments for childrens ſore heads: and *Meſua* ordained it in his ointments for the ſcabs, in as great quantitie as we uſe it in any of our ointments.

All theſe authorities, who ſo liſt to reade them, may plainly ſee that cruell qualitie, as ſome haue affirmed: and yet I will not ſay, but that through the undiſcreet handling of it, many euils may happen, the which is not to be attributed to the thing, but to the worker. For what purging inward medicine haue you, but there is ſome venemous qualitie in it, and yet neuertheleſſe with their correctiues are ſo rectified from all their euill qualities, that they doe their actions without any offence: for by the counſell of *Galen*, and all other ancient Authors, doe we not uſe medicines inwardly, which be very venemous, as of Vipers, Hemlocke, Henbane, Mandrake, Opium, Poppie, Hellebore, and others, the which may in ſuch ſort bee corrected, that they may ſafely be taken inwardly without any harme?

Alſo many times through the unskilfull handling of *Agaricke*, *Scammony*, *Turbit*, *Cartem*, yea and alſo *Rubarbe*, that are excellent purging medicines, (which men of knowledge uſe daily without harme) yet to many haue left ſuch a weakneſſe of the ſtomacke, that there hath followed *Lienteria*, a continuall vomiting of the meate, by the which followed *Diſenteria*, *Tenaſmus*, and other ſuch accidents: And ſhall we condemne all thoſe good and wholeſome medicines, for the undiſcreet handling of them? Let us condemne bread and meate: for doe we not ſee many a man die and periſh through the exceſſe of them? As after any great famine we may ſee what harme doth come through the ouer-much taking of it, and yet meaſurably taken nothing more wholſome and nouriſhing.

And likewiſe of wine we ſee what euils doe daily come by the im-

measurable taking of it. For besides the evils that it brings to the liver, it doth so coole and weaken the sinewes, that commonly they fall to *Vertigine*, *Scotomie*, *Apoplexie*, and so commonly death. No more reason is there to attribute the malice of the *Quicksilver*, undiscreetly handled, than there is to the others being of most wholsome qualities.

And now if you do not beleeve those familiar examples, let us come to the experience of it. I could bring forth them that have beene taken in hand of divers for the same disease, and could never finde remedie by whatsoever they could do, which by the helpe of the ointment made with the said *Quicksilver* being artificially handled, have beene made perfectly well. Peradventure you will object and say, that it is for a certaine time, and will returne afterwards.

To answer the which I will approve, and not onely my selfe, but also many others of my company, Chirurgions in this City, that wee have cured a great number, which will confesse themselves that they are as well as ever they were in their lives. Which is easily known, for they are well coloured, have good appetite to eat, sleepe well, & do all actions as well as ever they did in all their lives: and I will affirme, that none of them being artificially cured, never have fallen into the disease againe. Let us therefore use that thing which is most manifestly approved, and leave the disputation of such as would make us beleeve the things which are not. For (say they) it is cold, and through the coldnesse of it, bringeth many evill accidents. Which is altogether false: for read *Galen*, in his fourth booke *De simplicibus*, and there you shall see the contrary.

Also reade *Aristoteles*, 4. *Meteor*, *Haliabas*, *Paule Ægineta*, *Constantine*, *Isaac*, *Rassius*, *Platerius*, and yee shall be fully satisfied. And if these Authors will not perswade, let experience teach: for it doth extenuate and resolve, which both are actions of heate, and not of cold. The reason which they yeeld that it is cold, is because it is made of Lead. Which followeth not: for we see that Lime is made of Chalke, which is a cold stone, and yet the Lime is hot. Divers other examples I could bring in, for the proofe of that, which for breuity sake I will let passe, referring the indifferent reader to others, which have written of this matter.

Among the rest, this booke for the true practise, I thinke to be one of the chiefest that hath beene published in our tongue, being now the third time corrected, and inlarged, wherein hath beene taken great paines, for the which we desire nothing but good speeches: though that some of late have rewarded both of us with evill words, and also sought

ſought to deface our writings, if their will and their wit could have agreed.

But this wee would have knowne unto them, that there is neither of us both, but have cured more in number, then ever they did ſee in all their lives, that hath moſt found fault with our writings and are able to prove by reaſon our doings therein. I thinke rather it was for envie, than for any zeale to the truth of the matter: being not well contented to ſee others in better credit and doings than themſelves.

Let them not malice us: for it is the good liking of the people in that wee have diſcharged our duties. It may be, that when they have practiſed ſo long in this Citie, and other places of this Realme as wee have done, they may have as good doings as wee haue, if they diſcharge their duties accordingly: if not, let them bee ſure, the longer they practiſe, the worſe it will be for them, the which we would bee loth to ſee. For it is the comfort of every honeſt Artiſt, to ſee the profeſſors to flouriſh, and eſpecially being of one body and company, for one member not doing his duty, all the reſt fare the worſe: therefore, we ſhould rather be a comfort the one to the other, than to deface one anothers doings.

I would to God, that it were well conſidered of us, and that there might be an union among us which profeſſe this noble Art of Chirurgery, that we may diſcharge our duties in the common wealth, to the glory of God, and the one to bee a helpe and comfort to the other.

The Table.

THe cure of certaine men being burned with the flame of Gun-powder, Cap. 1. Pape 1.

Certaine remedies good for burnings with Gun-powder, Cap. 2. pige 3

The true manner and order of the curing a marchant of London, called M. Thomas Gore, which was wounded with Gun-shot in Vlushing, Cap. 3. 6

The cure of a marchant of London, called M. Andrew Fones, who being at Sea, was set upon by Vlushingers, in which fight he was dangerously wounded with Gun-shot, Cap. 4 9

The cure of a certaine souldier that was wounded with Gun-shot in the Lowe countries, &c. Cap. 5. 12

A very hard and dangerous cure which happened to a common souldier, called John Searle, by a shot with a musket bullet, &c. Cap. 6. 16

The cure of one Henry Rodes, one of the waiters at the custome house, he being upon the river of Thames a skirmishing with his peece, & by reason the peece, had certaine flawes in it, did breake into many peeces, and made a great wound upon his chin, and carried a good part of the Mandible and the teeth withall, &c. Cap. 7. 20

The cure of a souldier being wounded with a poisoned arrow, &c. Cap. 8. 22

The cure of a certaine souldier that was shot thorow the leg, and fractured the great bone called Os Tibiæ, &c. Cap. 9. 28

A necessarie note and observation of the cure of one M. Bucland, who received a puncture or pricke into the sinew or nerue of his right arme, by a most impudent and ignorant blood-letter, which did prick the sinew in stead of the liuer veine, Cap. 10. 31

The cure of a certaine stranger, which was wounded or thrust thorow his thigh with a Rapier: the cure thereof was somewhat hard and difficult, by reason he was touched with Lues Venerea, before he received his wound, Cap. 11. 38

The cure of two Seafaring men which fell sicke at the sea of the Scorby, Cap. 12. 40

The cure of a Leiutenant which was shot into the right buttocke with a poisoned bullet, Cap. 13. 44

The cure of a Pioner, which was shot into the left shoulder, so that the bullet lay secretly hid towards the chine or hollownesse of the patients body: and also was shot thorow the secret parts, and so into his thigh, &c. Cap. 14. 52

The cure of a Souldier that received a wound with a Musket bullet into the joynt, or bowing of his right arme, and also was pitifully burned with Gun-powder, Cap. 15. 59

The

The cure of a Smith, whose name was William Hope, *which received a shot thorow the thigh, with a bullet of Lead, out of an old Caliver, which a long time had beene charged, &c. Cap. 16.* 63

The cure of a Servingman which was shot into the leg with a sheafe arrow, and the head sticking in the bone, Cap. 17. page 65

The cure of a man which received a wound in his head, with great fracture of the skul: and did moreover fracture the bone of the thigh called Os femoris, *by a fall out of a gallery at the Beare garden, &c. C. 18.* 68

An observation for the cure of a master of a Hoy, that had both his legs fractured and broken into many peeces with an iron bullet, C. 19. 75

The cure of a Mariner, which had two of his ribs fractured and broken, with the violent blow of a Capistan barre, in one of her Majesties ships called the aide, which bruised him very sore: at the same time he was throwne downe upon the carriage of a great peece of ordnance, which bruised him, &c. Cap. 20. 76

The cure of a certain man, that was thrust thorow his body with a sword, which did enter first under the cartilage or gristle, and the point of the sword passed thorow his body and so out at his backe, in such manner that he which wounded the man did run his way, and did leave the sword sticking in his body: so the wounded man did with his owne hands pull it out, &c. Cap. 21. 79

The cure of a young man, which received a wound into the right eye, with the point of a dagger, Cap. 22. 83

The cure of a certaine Clothier, dwelling neere unto the north parts of this land, which was dangerously wounded foure inches in bredth, above the left knee, in such sort, that the Rotula *or round bone of the knee, did hang downe very much: whom I cured, &c. Cap. 23.* 85

The manner and order, of the taking or cutting off a mortified and corrupt leg or arme, which commeth oftentimes, by reason of wounds made with gun-shot, &c. Cap. 24. 92

The cure of the Gunner of a ship, which was very dangerously wounded, into the lower region of the belly, so that a great part of the Zirbus, or Omentum, did come out of the wound, with some of the intestines and guts likewise, Cap. 25. 99

Now to finish and end these observations before declared, I thinke it needfull, that I speake also briefly of the manner and order of diet and purging, which the patient wounded for the most part ought to follow, the which Tagaltius *and* Guido *with other learned men have published, and is requisite to be observed, especially where the learned Physitions are not to be had at the sea, in great and long voyages, Cap. 26.* 102

A note of certaine necessarie medicines and instruments, good for young practisers of chirurgerie to be furnished with, which follow the wars either by sea or land, Cap. 27. 104
Other approued remedies for wounds made with Gun-shot, Cap. 28. pag. 110
Certaine precepts meete for young students in Chirurgerie 137
Of the beginning and spreading of Lues Venerea, Cap. 1. Page 149
The maner of taking this sickenes, with the causes and signes, cap. 2. 150
The way to cure Lues Venerea, beginning first with evacuation, Cap. 3. pag. 155
A very short note of the manner and order of blood-letting in this sickenesse, Cap. 4. 159
The order of diet in this cure, Cap. 5. 160
The manner and order of annointing, with other necessarie observations to be considered of in this cure, Cap. 6. 162
Of the nature and propertie of Quickesilver, with the excellent vertues of the same, Cap. 7. 168
A note or observation of certaine speciall cures of this disease, called Lues Venerea, by unctions and other approued remedies, Ca. 8. 171
The order of making necessarie vnguents and oyles, &c. Cap. 9. 180
Master Gales drying diet drinke, approued most pretious for the curing of divers diseases, but especially for the disease called Lues Venerea, Cap. 10. 186
A note of certaine trochisces or perfumes, well approued for the cure of Lues Venerea, Cap. 11. 192
Turbith Minerall is also good in the cure of Lues Venerea, C. 12. 197
The description of certaine approued remedies by me collected, which are very needfull and necessarie helpes in this cure, Cap. 13. 200
The manner and order of searing and preserving dead bodies for a long time 217
An admonition to the friendly reader, in defence of publishing this booke 221
Verses in commendation of this booke, made by M. William Godorus, Sergeant Chirurgeon unto her Maiestie 225
The nature and propertie of Quickesilver, by G. Baker, one of her Maiesties Chirurgions 226

FINIS.